



the denc

Department:
Environment & Nature Conservation
NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



ANNUAL REPORT 2017/2018 VOTE 13

Contents

Part A: General Information

Department's general information	2
List of abbreviations and acronyms	3
Foreword by the MEC of the Department	4
1. Report of the accounting officer	5
2. Statement of Responsibility and Confirmation of the Accuracy of the Annual Report	10
3. Strategic Overview	11
4. Entities Reporting to the MEC	15

Part B: Performance Information

5. Auditor General's Report: Predetermined Objectives	18
6. Overview of Departmental Performance	18
7. Key outcome oriented goals	22
8. Performance information by Programme	37
8.1 Programme 1: Administration	37
8.2 Programme 2: Environmental policy, planning and coordination	41
8.3 Programme 3: Compliance and Enforcement	45
8.4 Programme 4: Environmental Quality Management	48
8.5 Programme 5: Biodiversity Management	51
8.6 Programme 6: Environmental Empowerment Services	56
9. Summarised financial information	60

Part C: Governance

10. Risk management	64
11. Fraud and corruption	65
12. Minimising conflict of interest	65
13. Code of conduct	65

14. Health and safety and environmental issues	66
15. Portfolio Committees	66
16. SCOPA Resolutions	66
17. Prior modifications to audit reports	67
18. Internal control unit	68
19. Internal Audit and Audit Committees	68
20. Audit Committee report	70

Part D: Human Resource Management

21. Legislation that governs HR Management	74
22. Introduction	74
23. Human Resources Oversight Statistics	75

Part E: Financial Information

24. Report of the auditor-general to the Northern Cape Provincial Legislature on vote no. 13: Department of Environment and Nature Conservation	98
25. Annual Financial Statements	105

Table of Figures

Figure 1 MPAT scores of level '3' and '4'	21
Figure 2 Six Provincial Nature Reserves	23
Figure 3 METT % scores for 2010/11, 2013/14, 2015/16, 2017/18	24
Figure 4 Day Visitors to Nature Reserves	24
Figure 5 Overnight visitors to Nature Reserves	25
Figure 6 Top Permits Issued	26
Figure 7 Top 10 Hunting Countries	27
Figure 8 Top 10 Hunted Species	27
Figure 9 Animals Translocated	28
Figure 10 Estimated Income for Northern Cape Industry	28
Figure 11 Air Emission Sources in Northern Cape	30
Figure 12 Landfill site licensed in Northern Cape	31

PART A

GENERAL INFORMATION

A | Part A General Information

Department's general information

Full name of the department	Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
Physical address of Head Office	90 Longstreet, Kimberley, Northern Cape
Postal address of Head Office	Private Bag X6102, Kimberley, 8301
Contact telephone number Head Office	053 807 7300
E-mail address	pmogotsi@ncpg.gov.za
Website address	www.denc.ncpg.gov.za



the denc

Department:
Environment & Nature Conservation
NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

List of abbreviations and acronyms

AFS	Annual Financial Statement
AQM	Air Quality Management
CBNRM	Community Based Natural Resource Management
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
COGHSTA	Northern Cape Department of Co-operative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs
DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
DENC	Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (Northern Cape)
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EPWP	Extended Public Works Programme
GIZ	Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit(GIZ)
ICMA	Integrated Coastal Management Act
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature of which the Department of Environmental Affairs is a member
MEC	Member of the Executive Council
METT	Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool
MLRA	Marine Living Resources Act
MPAT	Management Performance Assessment Tool
NAQO	National Air Quality Officer
NDP	National Development Plan
NEIAS	National Environmental Information Authorisation System
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NEMBA	National Environmental Management Biodiversity Act
PFMA	Public Finance Management Act
PMTEC	Provincial Medium Term Expenditure Committee
PSDF	Provincial Spatial Development Framework
PSR	Public Service Regulations
SAALIP	South African Atmospheric Emission Licensing Information Portal
SANParks	South African National Parks
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SMS	Senior Management Services
TOPS	Threatened or Protected Species
UNFCC	United Nations Forum on Climate Change
WESSA	Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa
WWF	World Wildlife Fund

Foreword by the MEC of the Department

We present this Annual Report 2017/18 for the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation, following yet another challenging and interesting year, as the country marks the centenary of the father of our nation Nelson Mandela.

As we reminisce about the year that was, the heavens must acknowledge the strides we have made over the past year. For in our quest to create a society that lives sustainably with the natural environment, we have responded with unshakeable dedication to our people and using the best science available, in order to protect the right to a healthy environment as enshrined in the Constitution.

Conscious of the devastation climate change may bring on our societies, we have developed and approved Climate Change Adaptation Response Strategy which is ready for mainstreaming in all sectors in the province.

As part of our pollution and waste management responsibilities, we identified the Noupoot landfill site and retrofitted it so that it could be compliant in terms of the conditions of the license. In the process, forty (40) temporary jobs through Expanded Public Works Programme were created. DENC was also able to complete recycling facility in De Aar and thus empower beneficiaries who will be trained to operate it.

Humankind carries on with life and devours the earth's resources at ever increasing and unsustainable rates. As a result we experience rapid accelerating trends of environmental degradation and climate change right in front of all of us, thus showing beyond doubt that, indeed our existing and future developmental potential and opportunities are under some serious threat. This means therefore, that our efforts and resources must be targeted at protecting that which we have inherited in good condition, so that we can bequeath on the next generation better and improved.

In order to benefit from our diverse and rich biodiversity, we have through our biodiversity offset agreements, fused in aspect of job creation so that the rural and poor of our province can reap the benefits only found in the biodiversity economy.

We did all this in our endeavour to radically transform our approach to environmental protection, while balancing it with socio- economic development. Furthermore, we trained members of Community Property Associations as part of the Biodiversity Economy project towards transformation of the Wildlife Industry.

Although disappointed with the general attitude of our communities towards the environment, we are pleased with the progress made in creating awareness among the youth in particular. We remain optimistic that with improved and sustained financial support, a lot can be achieved to finally achieve the dream of creating a society that lives sustainably with the natural environment.



Ms PJ Williams
Executive Authority

1. Report of the accounting officer

Overview of the operations of the department

The department is responsible for the protection and enhancement of environmental assets and natural resources in the Northern Cape, a province which covers an area the size of around a third of the total land mass of the country equal to approximately 372,889 km², 2 international borders with Namibia and Botswana, 3 main rivers, the Orange, Vaal and Harts rivers and, in the west, a coast line of about 388 km.

In the past year, the department has been able to achieve important successes, despite the continued budgetary and capacity challenges to meet all the needs and demands in the vast and biodiversity rich Northern Cape Province. The finalisation and adoption of the Provincial Climate Change Response and Adaptation Strategy is just one of the key achievements.

The Annual Performance Plan 2017/18 had been aligned to the Outcome 10 Delivery Agreement: Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced, the Sustainable Development Goals, the National Development Plan, the New Growth Path and the Provincial Spatial Development Framework. The vision that continued to guide the department in the past year, is 'A prosperous and equitable society living sustainably with our natural resources'. The vision is in line with the principles of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998 as amended) outlined in chapter 2.

People of the province and future generations are put at the centre of the strategic direction and operations of the department in the way services are delivered and continuously improved to enhance performance and impact, e.g. by prioritising the protection and sustainable use of our water resources and by supporting waste management initiatives that provide jobs for local communities.

The mandate of the department covers a wide variety of biodiversity and ecosystems, e.g. the conservation of species; the regulation of the sustainable utilisation of aquatic biota, and terrestrial animals and plants; the support to municipalities with regards to their environmental functions; the management of the coastal zone and related areas; support to communities and business to comply to legislation and progress in the area of biodiversity economy; develop an understanding of and support all sector on matters of adaptation and mitigation of the effects of climate change; the management of air quality; the regulation of sustainable development of economic developments; the generation of scientifically sound knowledge and information on environment and biodiversity to inform decision making; the compliance monitoring and enforcement of environmental legislation; the delivery of and support towards environmental education; and, the Expanded Public Works Program: Environment.

The department was allocated a total budget of R 152.625 million and expenditure was within 95 % of the budget. The department is reflecting a saving of R7.164 million. The posts that were vacant through resignations or retirements were not filled during the year under review which impacted on the budget spent. The Department also received an additional R3 million during the adjustment budget as an earmarked fund for asbestos issues in the Province. Unfortunately the Service Level Agreement (SLA) could not be signed due to the two Parties (the Service Provider and Department) not reaching an agreement.

There is an under-collection of revenue compared to the projected collection. There was a reduction of game and the revenue generated has not been received by the Department. The Department is engaging the service

provider and has even requested for an intervention from Provincial Treasury. This matter is classified as a high priority and is expected to be resolved in the current financial year where revenue will be received.

The Department will also be completing the recruitment process of the vacant funded posts and the new appointees (personnel) will be expected to start in July/August 2018. It is expected that this will contribute to the overall improvement the Department's performance.

Achievements

The department has been able to achieve 67% (50 out of 74) of its targets set for the financial year, of which 54% were overachieved mainly due to an increase in demand and the seizing of opportunities by roleplayers in the sector. While at the same time, the demand in some other areas decreased and resulted in an underperformance. The department was also confronted with an unforeseen decrease in capacity in some programmes which impacted gravely on the implementation of the planned outputs.

The department's main achievements include:

- The Northern Cape Climate Change Adaptation Response Strategy was completed and approved and ready for mainstreaming in all sectors in the province.
- Climate Change Response Strategies have been developed for all 5 Districts, with financial assistance from the German GIZ, and mainstreamed through the Integrated Development Plans of these Districts.
- Identification of 7 potential areas for expansion, mainly through the stewardship programme that is implemented with assistance from the World Wildlife Fund.
- Guest on the protected areas spent a total of 2,160 bednights on 4 Nature Reserves namely: Doornkloof Nature Reserve, Goegap Nature Reserve, Oorlogskloof Nature Reserve and Rolfontein Nature Reserve.
- 98 schools registered for and participated in the Ecoschool programme. 227 teachers were capacitated with teachers' development training, partially in cooperation with WESSA, Siemens Stiftung and the University of Cape Town.
- The department processed a total of 5 waste license applications and supported 9 municipalities to become compliant with waste legislation requirements.
- Finalising 40 Environmental Authorisations for developments in the Province, all but one within legislative timeframes showing a 98% efficiency against a target of 100%.
- Implementation of the Air Emission Licensing function of all 5 District Municipalities, issuing a total of 5 licenses, all or 100% within legislative timeframes, while providing support and guidance to municipalities and industry through Air Quality Management Forum.
- Development of the Provincial Air Quality Management Plan with co-funding from Kumba Iron Ore.
- Monitoring of the air through 3 ambient air quality monitoring stations in 3 locations, namely Carolusberg, Nababeep and Concordia, measuring levels of pollutants like nitrogen oxide, sulphur dioxide and ozone to inform actions to improve the quality of the air in these specific areas.
- 100% of industry required to report to the national atmospheric emission inventory system (NEAIS) have been registered and reporting, notably the only province with this level of compliance.
- Recycling in the province showed improvement with a total of 22.51% of waste that was diverted from landfills for waste recycling, equalling a total of 427 737 kg's.

- Conducted 439 compliance inspections and finalised 128 administrative enforcement actions and referred 21 cases to the National Prosecuting Authority.
- Three (3) s24G applications were finalised and a total amount of R145 000.00 were paid as fines.
- Creation of 364 EPWP and 15 non-EPWP job opportunities through 7 projects implemented.
- The 14th Kimberly Biodiversity Research Symposium was held for biodiversity researchers active in and around the greater Kimberley area and the Northern Cape for the first time in collaboration with the Sol Plaatje University.
- An article on the Quiver Tree monitoring project was published in a scientific journal.
- The Critical Biodiversity Area Map for the province has been developed and approved by the Accounting Officer.
- Issued 2,494 biodiversity permits of which 2,413 (97%) were processed within legislated timeframes against a target of 1,500 (50%).
- The implementation of various hunting school courses resulted in the assessment and moderation of 142 tests against a target of 25. Furthermore, 11 members of Community Property Associations were trained as part of the Biodiversity Economy project towards transformation of the wildlife industry.
- 4 Northern Cape SMMEs participated in the National Biodiversity Economy Indaba providing them the opportunity to participate in capacity building sessions, interact with sector roleplayers and financing institutions.
- Conducted 16 capacity building workshops for small scale farmers reaching 220 community members against a target of 200, including 65 females and 93 youths.
- Greening the province through 10 green initiatives.
- Awareness raising on environmental matters for 9 922 learners and 2 238 stakeholders with 309 outreach visits, 11 environmental awareness activities and the celebration of 4 environmental calendar days.
- Continued support for 13 Environmental Monitors who are participating in a 1 year programme.
- Achieving a Management Performance Assessment Tool (MPAT) score of 77% and an average score of 3.1.

Challenges

Environmental mandates are shared between the national, provincial and municipal spheres. In the province, not all municipalities are willing or have the capacity to implement these responsibilities which impact greatly on what could be achieved in the past year in the environment sector.

CHALLENGE	ACTION
Limited buy-in by municipalities	Support and awareness programmes
Effects of drought	Monitoring to inform appropriate decision making processes, awareness raising.
Implementation of the National Biodiversity Economy Strategy	Request for assistance from DEA and utilise PMTEC process to request additional funds.
Increase in revenue management – Development and implementation of marketing strategies and resort management capacity	Utilise PMTEC process to request additional funds
Increased need for scientifically sound information for decision making	Source alternative funding and research opportunities, incl. cooperation with universities.

Future

The Northern Cape is already experiencing the effects of climate change with droughts and other extreme weather events. The DENC is leading the mainstreaming of the Provincial Climate Change response strategy into practical plans across sectors to build the province's resilience for impacts of climate change that are expected in the future.

The growth potential of the biodiversity industry, both wildlife and bioprospecting, will be further supported with training and other support programmes. For this industry to reach its full potential more financial support to implement the necessary programmes is required.

Conclusion

The department was allocated a total budget of R 152.625 million and expenditure was within 95 % of the budget while the department has been able to achieve 67% (50 out of 74) of its targets set for the financial year. The underperformance is not reflected in the expenditure as funds were spend in the areas where the department overperformed as well as areas where activities took place, but could not be finalised up to the level of the targets set.

*Overview of the financial results of the department***DEPARTMENTAL RECEIPTS**

	2017/2018			2016/2017		
	Estimate	Actual Amount Collected	(Over)/Under Collection	Estimate	Actual Amount Collected	(Over)/Under Collection
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Departmental receipts						
Tax Receipts						
Casino taxes						
Horse racing taxes						
Liquor licences						
Motor vehicle licences						
Sale of goods and services other than capital assets	2,092	1,603	(489)	1,477	1,527	100
Transfers received						
Fines, penalties and forfeits	855	116	(739)	806	566	(240)
Interest, dividends and rent on land	13	1	(12)		17	
Sale of capital assets	876	-	(876)	1,333	0	(1,333)
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	625	181	(444)	589	189	(475)
Total	4,461	1,901	(2,560)	4,205	2,299	(1,984)

PROGRAMME EXPENDITURE

Programme name	2017/2018			2016/2017		
	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/ Under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Administration	72,113	71,314	799	65,684	65,683	1
Environmental Policy, Planning and Coordination	10,548	10,235	313	10,197	10,197	-
Compliance and Enforcement	10,583	9,210	1,373	13,239	12,605	634
Environmental Quality Management	16,024	12,682	3,343	12,301	12,301	-
Biodiversity Management	30,946	30,602	344	28,613	28,247	366
Environmental Empowerment Services	12,411	11,419	992	11,643	11,643	-
Total	152,625	145,462	7,164	141,677	140,676	1,001

HM Ndzilili



Acting Accounting Officer of the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation

2. Statement of Responsibility and Confirmation of the Accuracy of the Annual Report

To the best of my knowledge and belief, I confirm the following:

All information and amounts disclosed throughout the annual report are consistent.

The annual report is complete, accurate and is free from any omissions.

The annual report has been prepared in accordance with the guidelines on the annual report as issued by National Treasury.

The Annual Financial Statements (Part E) have been prepared in accordance with the modified cash standard and the relevant frameworks and guidelines issued by the National Treasury.

The Accounting Officer is responsible for the preparation of the annual financial statements and for the judgements made in this information.

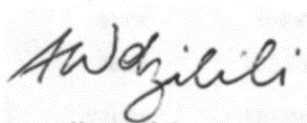
The Accounting Officer is responsible for establishing, and implementing a system of internal control that has been designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of the performance information, the human resources information and the annual financial statements.

The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements.

In my opinion, the annual report fairly reflects the operations, the performance information, the human resources information and the financial affairs of the department for the financial year ended 31 March 2018.

Yours faithfully

HM Ndzilili



Acting Accounting Officer of the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation

3. Strategic Overview

Vision

A prosperous society living sustainably with the natural environment.

Mission

Conserve and protect the natural environment for the benefit, enjoyment and welfare of present and future generations by integrating sustainable utilization with socio-economic development.

Values

- Balance between nature and human activity
- Support sustainable development through service excellence
- Build trust
- Create awareness
- Support green economy growth
- Achieve more through collaboration
- Fight corruption
- Continuous improvement

Strategic outcome oriented goals

Strategic Goal 1	Environmental quality and biodiversity management
Goal statement	Environmental assets conserved, valued, sustainably used, protected and continually enhanced
Strategic Goal 2	Socio-economic benefits and employment creation
Goal statement	Enhanced socio-economic benefits and employment creation for the present and future generations from a healthy environment
Strategic Goal 3	Cooperative governance and administration
Goal statement	A department that is fully capacitated to deliver its services efficiently and effectively
Strategic Goal 4	Environmental Education
Goal statement	Environmental education provide to stimulate critical thinking and influence decision making
Strategic Goal 5	Research and development support
Goal statement	Ensure sustainable development and utilisation of natural resources while securing representative and resilient ecosystems through scientific research, spatial planning and cooperative governance.
Strategic Goal 6	Compliance and Enforcement
Goal statement	Promote and enforce compliance with environmental legislation.

Legislative and other mandates

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (108 of 1996), Section 24, stipulates that

'Everyone has the right

(a) to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and

(b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and the future generations, through legislative and other measures that

(i) prevent pollution and ecological degradation;

(ii) promote conservation; and

(iii) secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.'

The work of the department is regulated by environmental legislation aimed at fulfilling the constitutional mandate of maintaining environmental integrity, which include:

- Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act (No 9 of 2009), and its regulations, regulates the sustainable utilisation of wild animals, aquatic biota and plants through the issuing of permits and other authorisations and the setting of offences and penalties.
- Overall environmental management as set out in the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), No 107 of 1998 as amended, and Regulations thereto, which established cooperative and developmental governance through facilitatory structures.
- Environmental Impact Management as set out in NEMA itself and in the NEM Amendment Acts of 2003, 2004 and 2013, that deal with compliance and enforcement as well as EIAs and other tools for environmental assessment, and which also relies on related acts such as the NEM: Biodiversity Act (NEMBA), No 10 of 2004 and the Integrated Coastal Management Act.
- Air quality management as set out in the NEM: Air Quality Management Act, (No 39 of 2004) as amended, providing measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and securing of ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development and also providing norms and standards regulating air quality and emission standards.
- Waste and chemicals management as set out in the NEM: Waste Management Act (No 59 of 2009) as amended and in the NEM: Integrated Coastal Management Act (ICMA) (No 24 of 2008), which seek to manage pollution incident management, integrated waste management and monitoring and control of these by all spheres of government.
- Conservation and sustainable use of Biodiversity as set out in NEM: Biodiversity Act (NEMBA), (No 10 of 2004) and Regulations thereto, as well as set out in the NEM: Protected Areas Act (No 57 of 2003), as amended, which set out mechanisms to protect biodiversity, ecosystems, indigenous resources and specific species, while allowing sustainable use and development.

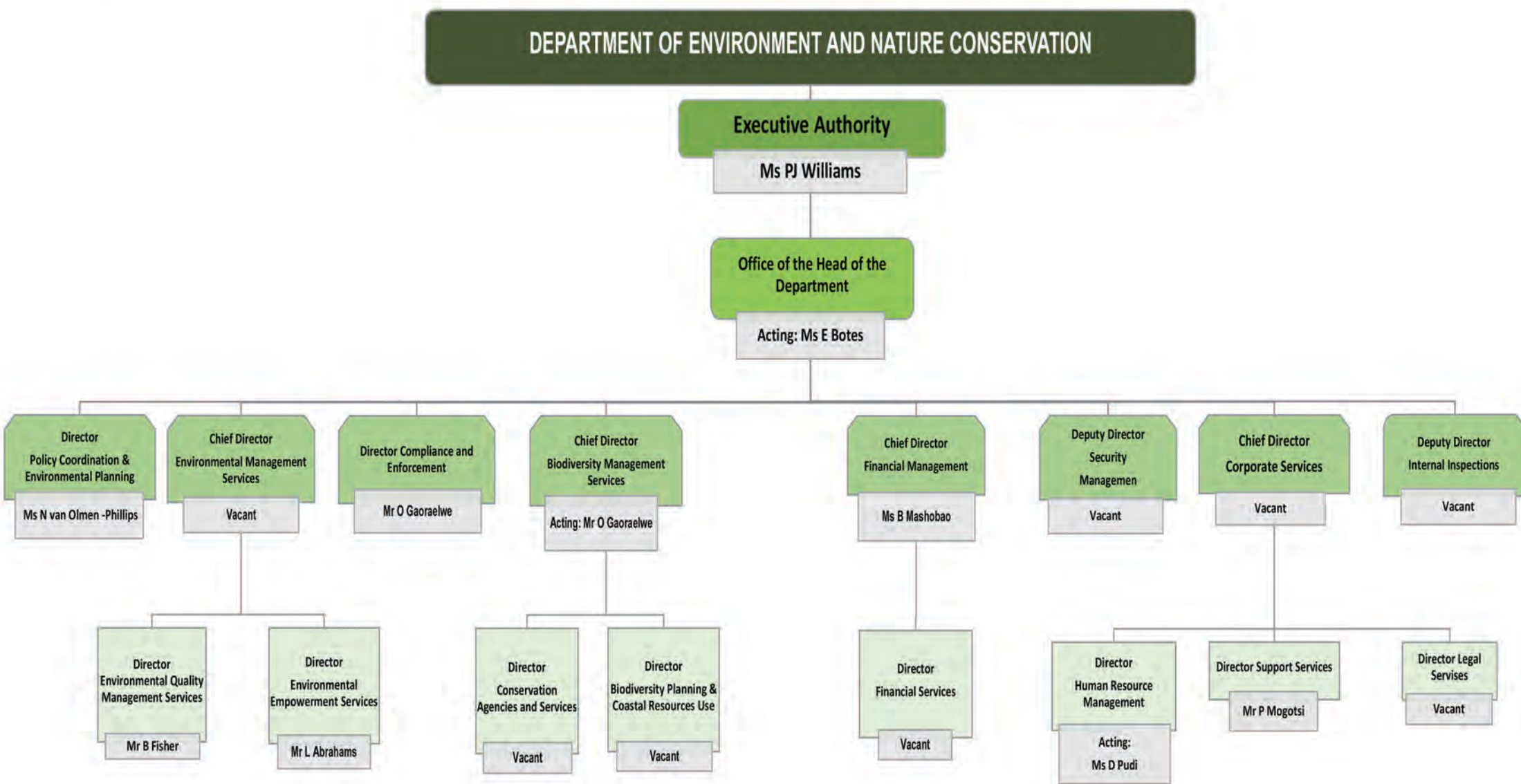
- Marine and Coastal Management, as set out in the Marine Living Resources Act (MLRA) No 18 of 1998 and the Integrated Coastal Management Act (ICMA), which seeks to manage and protect the marine and coastal environments.
- The National Development Plan (NDP) that sets out a 15 year development plan for the country for sustaining ecosystems, mitigating and adapting to climate change and a transition to a low carbon economy. The NDP informs the Delivery Agreement on Outcome 10 which focuses on the protection and enhancement of our environmental assets and natural resources. The Delivery Agreement for 2014/15 to 2018/19 has only been finalised during the financial year 2014/15.
- Northern Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF), also known as the Provincial Development and Resource Management Plan, published by the Office of the Premier of the Northern Cape on 31 July 2012 and approved by the MEC of the Department of Co-operative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs (COGHSTA) that guides the actors in the province on the spatial vision and directives, policies and strategies for the Northern Cape taking into consideration the inherent capital of the province.

Furthermore, in respect of its administration and management, the Department functions in terms of non-entity-specific legislation including the Public Service Act (No.103 of 1994) as amended, and Regulations thereto; the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA, No 1 of 1999) and Treasury Regulations; the Labour Relations Act (No. 66 of 1995); the Employment Equity Act (No. 55 of 1998); the Skills Development Act (No. 97 of 1998); the Basic Conditions of Employment Act (No. 75 of 1997); the Promotion of Access to Information Act (No. 2 of 2000); the National Archives and Records Services Act (No. 43 of 1996); the Protection of Information Act (No. 84 of 1982); the Minimum Information Security Standards (2nd edition, March 1998); the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (No. 3 of 2000); the Electronic Communication and Transaction Act (No. 25 of 2002); the Control of Access to Public Premises And Vehicles Act (No. 53 of 1985); the Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993); the Compensation of Occupational Injuries and Disease Act (No. 130 of 1993); the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act (No. 13 of 2005); the Spatial data Infrastructure Act (No. 54 of 2003); the Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002); the Criminal Procedure Act (No. 51 of 1997), as amended;; the Compensation of Occupational Injuries and Disease Act (No. 130 of 1993); the Game Theft Act (No. 105 of 1991) as amended by Act 60 of 2000; etcetera.

International context

Work of the department is further guided by international obligations that stem from around 18 international conventions, protocols, treaties and other agreements to which South Africa is a Party. These include Agenda 21, Sustainable Development Goals, United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCC, 1992) and the Kyoto Protocol (1997). Furthermore, South Africa is a signatory to the Paris Agreement (2016), Convention on Biological Diversity (1995) and the Nagoya protocol, Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals (1991), Convention on Wetlands of International Importance (RAMSAR) (1975), Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Fauna and Flora – CITES (1975), Lusaka Agreement on Co-operative Operations Directed at all Illegal Trade in Wild Fauna & Flora (1974, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (2009) coordinated by the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations, the World Heritage Convention, and the Guidelines of the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN).

Organisational Structure



4. Entities Reporting to the MEC

There are no entities reporting to the Executive Authority of the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation.

PART B

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

B | Part B Performance Information

5. Auditor General's Report: Predetermined Objectives

Refer to the Audit Report of the Auditor General South Africa in the Annual Financial Statements in this document.

6. Overview of Departmental Performance

6.1 Service Delivery Environment

The Northern Cape has seen another year of drought conditions in the west of the province. This impacted greatly on water resources and veld condition in those areas. This also impacted negatively on the vegetation and animals in the nature reserves in the west of the province. This also had an impact on the number of day visitors that visited the reserves in the past year.

The biodiversity economy is a growing sector which driven by the various roleplayers in the sector. The DENC is responsible to assist e.g. the national department to roll out projects in the province and to implement projects in the province. For the biodiversity sector to grow in the province there is a need for capacity building, access to land and species specific knowledge to inform wild harvesting and cultivation for the purpose of bioprospecting.

Game farms in the province are still attracting foreign hunters and game farming still seems to be an alternative for farmers that want to move away from agricultural farming.

The renewable energy sector has seen a growth in the province again in the past year.

6.2 Service Delivery Improvement Plan

MAIN SERVICES PROVIDED AND STANDARDS

MAIN SERVICE	ACTUAL CUSTOMERS	POTENTIAL CUSTOMERS	STANDARD OF SERVICE	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT AGAINST STANDARDS
Environmental Education: To municipalities, to comply and implement environmental legislation, Waste Management legislation	Municipalities	Municipalities	2 Municipalities in the Northern Cape to comply with waste management legislation	9 Municipalities in the Northern Cape were assisted to comply with waste management legislation. The Integrated Waste

MAIN SERVICE	ACTUAL CUSTOMERS	POTENTIAL CUSTOMERS	STANDARD OF SERVICE	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT AGAINST STANDARDS
			Reviewed integrated waste management plan	Management Plan of John Taolo Gaetsewe, Gasegonyana, Gamagara and Joe Morolong municipalities was reviewed in 2017/18 financial year and endorsed by the MEC as per waste act of 59 2008.

BATHO PELE ARRANGEMENTS WITH CUSTOMERS

CURRENT/ACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	DESIRED ARRANGEMENTS	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENTS
Consultation		
Meeting with municipalities	Two high level meetings to take place between HOD and Municipal Top management through council and IDP meeting	Stakeholders are consulted through the following as listed below:
Courtesy		
Information relating to environmental awareness available at departmental resource centres	Information relating to environmental awareness available at departmental resource centres and the website.	Information relating to environmental awareness available in the Departmental website. Information was delivered through workshops and training conducted
Access		
Municipalities can access departmental information on departmental website, at resource centres and various DENC offices in the Province	Municipalities can access departmental information on waste management strategies by visiting our offices and gaining access to the Departmental website, resource centres / libraries and public meetings	Municipalities can access departmental information on waste management strategies by visiting our offices and gaining access to the Departmental website, resource centres / libraries and public meetings
Information		
Information relating to environmental awareness made available to the stakeholders within the constraints of enabling legislation	Information relating to environmental awareness made available to the stakeholders within the constraints of enabling legislation	Information relating to environmental awareness made available to the stakeholders within the constraints of enabling legislation

CURRENT/ACTUAL ARRANGEMENTS	DESIRED ARRANGEMENTS	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENTS
Openness and transparency		
Information relating to waste management is made available to the municipalities on daily basis upon request	Information relating to waste management is made available to the municipalities on daily basis upon request	Information relating to waste management has been made available to the municipalities on daily basis upon request and through the workshops conducted
Redress		
Complaints handling mechanism not yet implemented	Complaints relating to municipal waste management will be resolved in 14 working	Complaints handling mechanism Implemented in Permit Section,
Value for Money		
Workshops not being evaluated	6% of Assisted Municipalities in waste legislation to comply fully with minimum standards of landfilling	9 Municipalities were assisted to comply with waste legislation through training of municipal waste workers in Kareeberg municipality, Phokwane, Sol-Plaatjie, David Kruiper, Dikgatlong, Ga-Segonyana, ZF Mgcawu district, Emthanjeni and Umsobomvu municipalities to comply fully with minimum standards of landfilling.

COMPLAINTS MECHANISM

CURRENT/ACTUAL COMPLAINTS MECHANISM	DESIRED COMPLAINTS MECHANISM	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT
Complaints through Batho Pele Champion	Complaints desk.	Complaints addressed through Batho Pele Champion

6.3 Organisational environment

The Department received an unqualified with 2 emphasis of matter audit opinion for the financial year 2017/18.

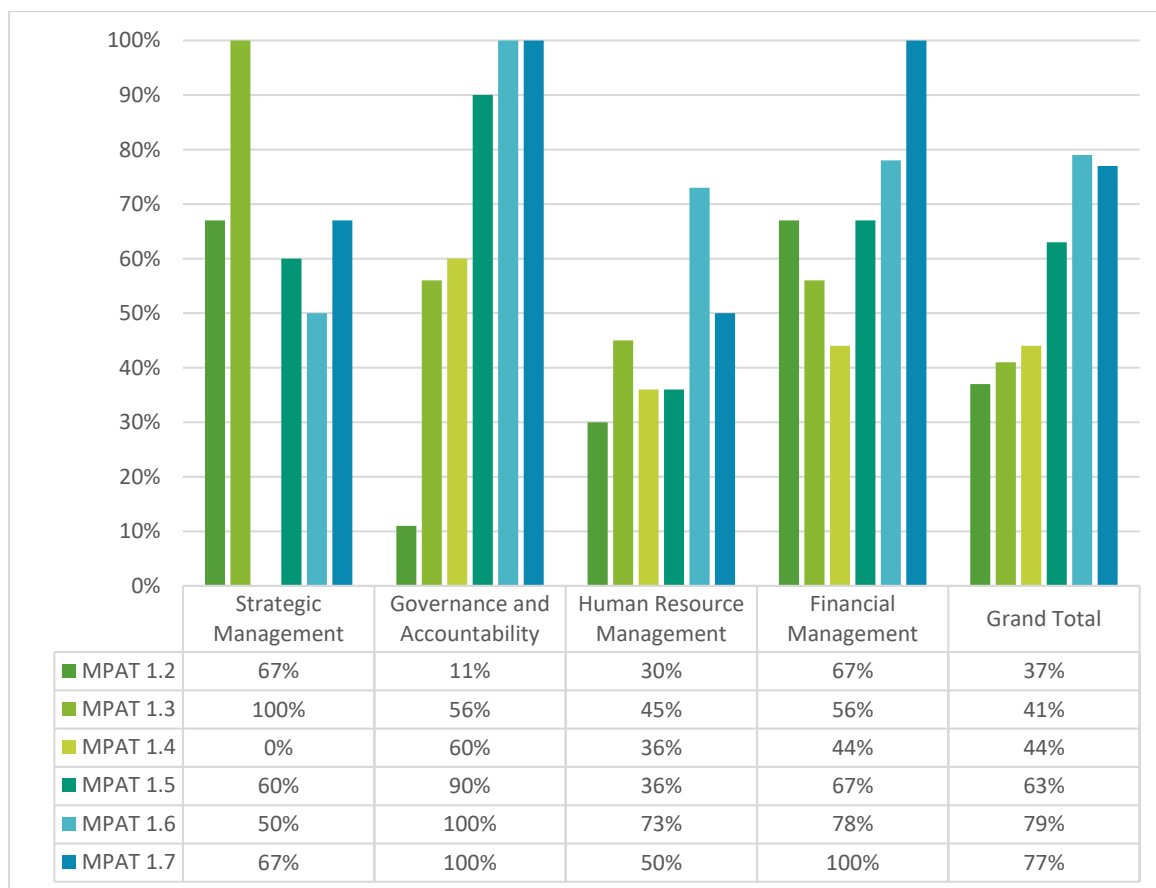
During 2017/18 the DENC received a budget increase of 5.6 % compared to the previous financial year equal to a budget of R152.625 million for the financial year, providing insufficient funds to properly implement mandates like Climate Change Management and some critical posts in line and support functions remained unfunded.

The department's services are provided from the Head Office in Kimberly, District Offices in 5 regions and 6 Nature Reserves.

The Key Performance Areas of Strategic Management, Governance and Accountability, Human Resource Management and Financial Management measured through the Management Performance Assessment Tool (version 1.7) show in the aggregated score 77% of the standards scoring a '3' or '4' (good or excellent result). The limited improvement in the area of Human Resource Management is partly due to the inability

to progress systematically in areas that require funding. The relative low scores in the area of Strategic Management are mainly due to challenges relating to staffing. It is expected that further improvements made to processes and procedures will show in the results of the scores against the assessment to be finalised in the next financial year.

Figure 1 MPAT scores of level '3' and '4'



Corrections to Performance reported in Quarterly performance reports

The following corrections were made to performance reported in quarterly performance reports during the year 2017/18.

INDICATOR	REPORTED TOTAL	CALCULATED TOTAL IN THE QPR MODEL	COMMENT
5.2-03.1 Number of day visitors that visit provincial nature reserves	5 485	5 477	Visitor registers are at the reserves and could only be verified after completion of the quarterly reports.
5.2-03.2 Number of overnight visitors in the provincial nature reserves	2 165	2 160	Visitor registers are at the reserves and could only be verified after completion of the quarterly reports.

6.4 Key policy developments and legislative changes

The CITES and TOPS requirements are amended on a continuous basis.

Amendments to the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998 and to the 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations and Listing Notices came into effect on 3 April 2017. Together with DEA, public awareness raising sessions were held.

The Northern Cape Provincial Climate Change Response Strategy was approved on 31 March 2018.

7. Key outcome oriented goals

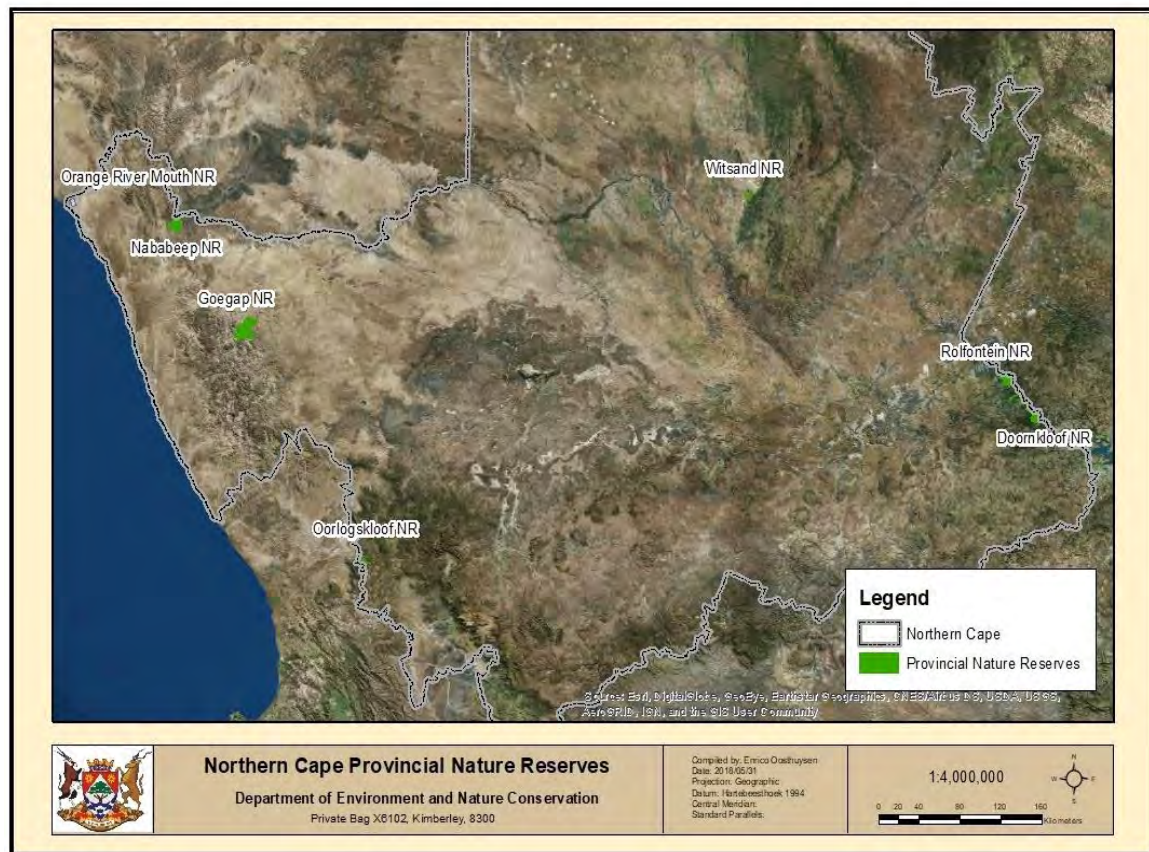
The Department of Environment and Nature Conservation has the responsibility to ensure the implementation of the Northern Cape Outcome 10 Delivery Agreement. The performance of the DENC against the Strategic Outcome Oriented Goals over the 2017/18 financial year is hereunder aligned with the Outcome 10 Delivery Agreement. Outcome 10 identifies sub-outcomes and targets to 'Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources'.

Strategic Goal 1	Environmental quality and biodiversity management
Goal statement	Environmental assets conserved, valued, sustainably used, protected and continually enhanced

Sub-outcome 01: Ecosystems are sustained and natural resources are used efficiently

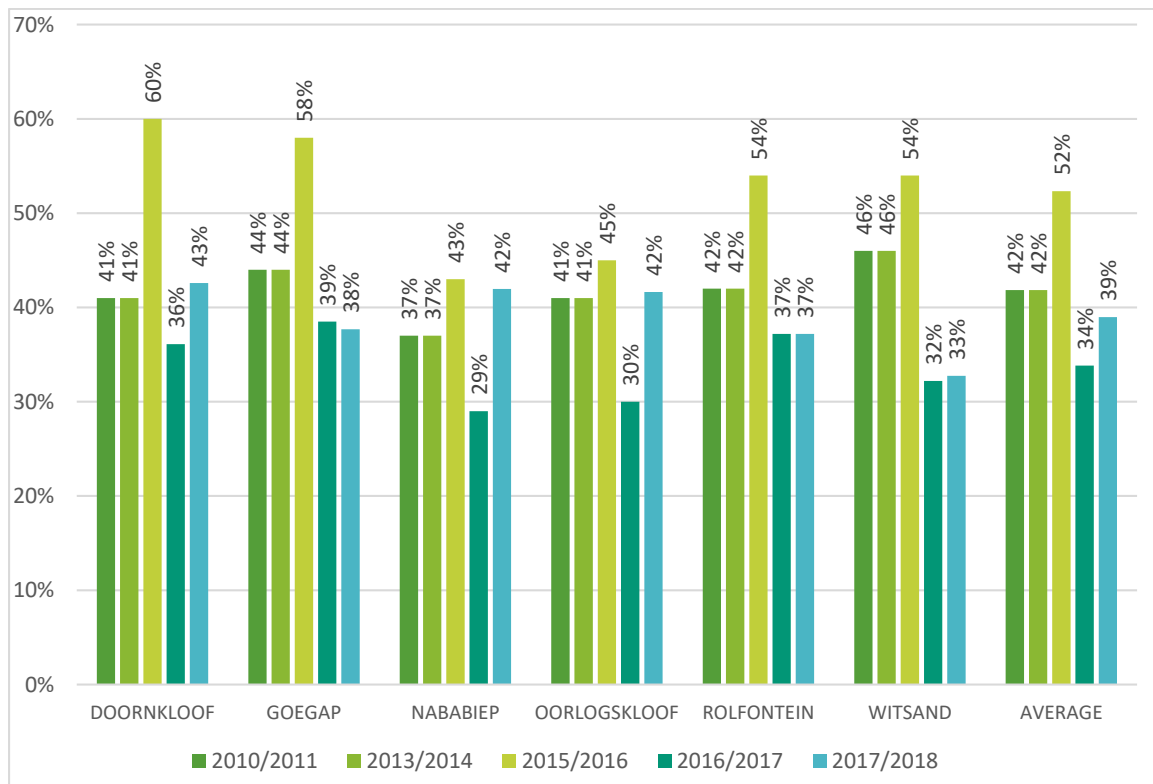
The conservation estate in the province stands at 1,490,755 ha, including around 53,933 hectares in 7 Provincial Nature Reserves, 1,260,009 ha of SANparks and around 109,484 ha of private land. The 7 provincial nature reserves are Goegap, Oorlogskloof, Nababeep and Orange River Mouth in Namaqualand District, Rolfontein and Doornkloof in Pixley ka Seme District and Witsand in ZF Mgcawu District. The conservation estate expansion could not be finalised within the financial year. The size of the conservation estate was still far under the national Outcome 10 target of 13.2% by 2019. A total of 88360.9526 hectares was prepared for gazetting early in the next financial year. Ratelkraal: 4443.6329 Ha; Ratelkraal Restant: 4443.6861 Ha, Grootuin: 315.0453 Ha, Gannaga: 1028.1565 Ha, Zaaikloof: 595.3340 Ha, Orange River Mouth: 3628.0353 Ha Brooks: 2132.4900 Ha, Karoo Gariep: 4234.3743 Ha, Glen Lyon: 54913.7100 Ha, Bredenkamp Nature Reserve: 2577.8687 Ha, Rockwood: 9192.8953 Ha, Sandhoogte: 855.7242 Ha.

Figure 2 Provincial Nature Reserves



The department is, assisted by the Lesly Hill Succulent Karoo Trust and the World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF), working closely with private landowners to expand the conservation estate in the province through the Stewardship Programme for which 7 areas have already been identified.

The management of the Provincial Nature Reserves remains a challenge as evident from the score of 0% on the Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool (METT) against a target of 40%. The main reason for the poor score are insufficient funds to implement the responsibilities on and around the nature reserves and to appoint the relevant staff. The decrease in performance from 2016/17 shows the challenges the department experiences to meet the revised standards. Refer to the diagram below.

Figure 3 METT % scores for 2010/11, 2013/14, 2015/16, 2017/18

The provincial conservation areas attracted more overnight visitors than planned and registered 2,160 bednights for the year, exceeding the target of 1,200. However, only 5,477 day visitors against a target of 10,000 could be attracted. This was mainly due to the poor flower season, partial closure of reserves for game removal and due to the drought less anglers could visit the reserves for fishing.

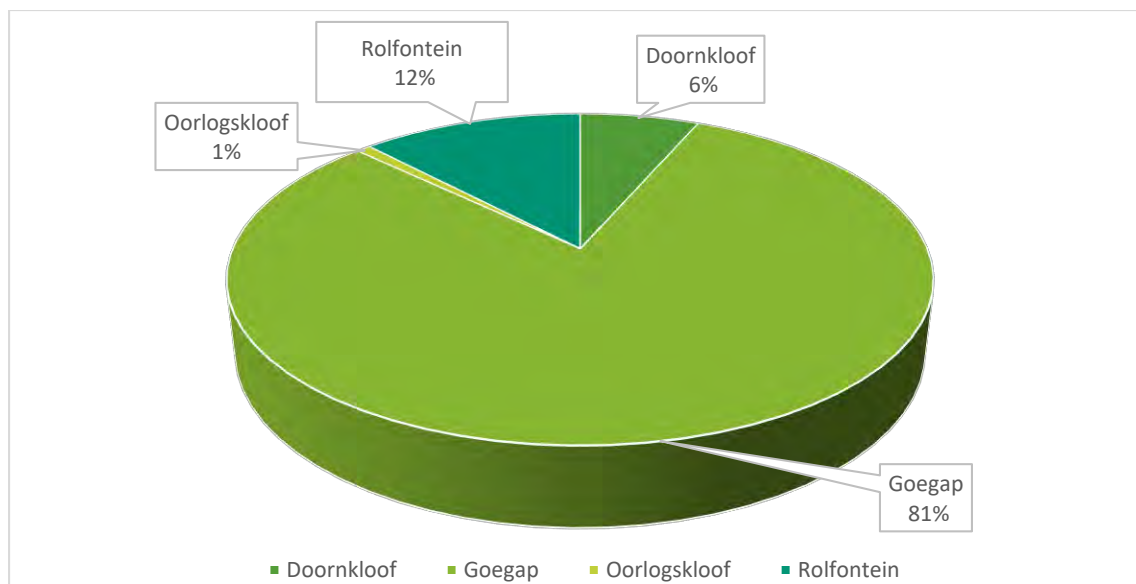
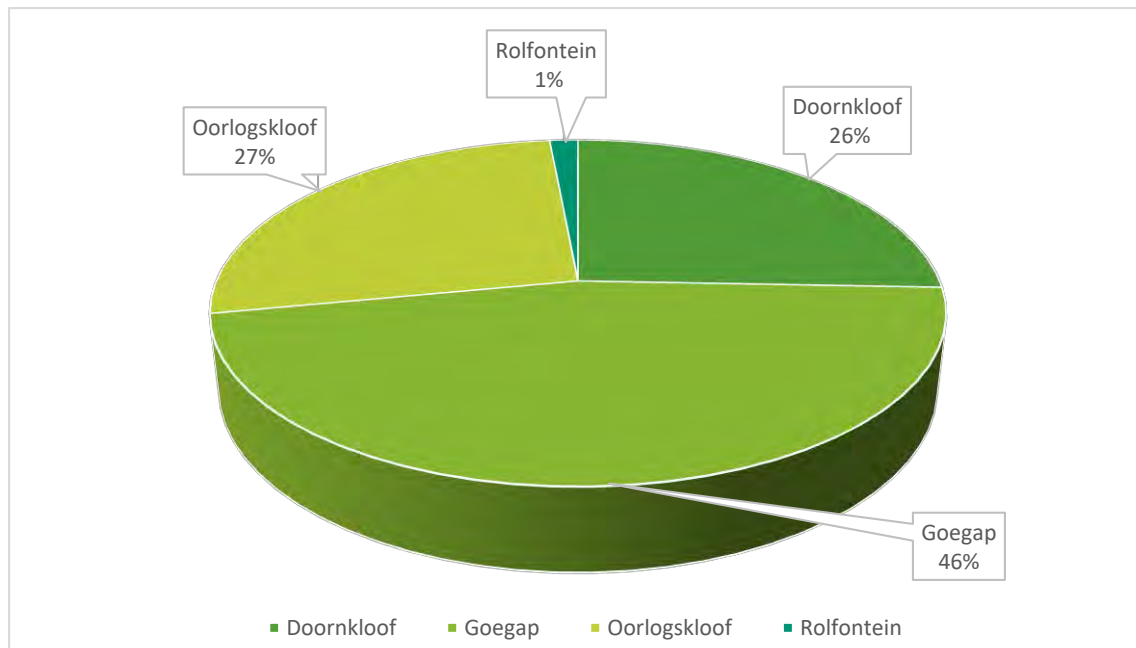
Figure 4 Day Visitors to Nature Reserves

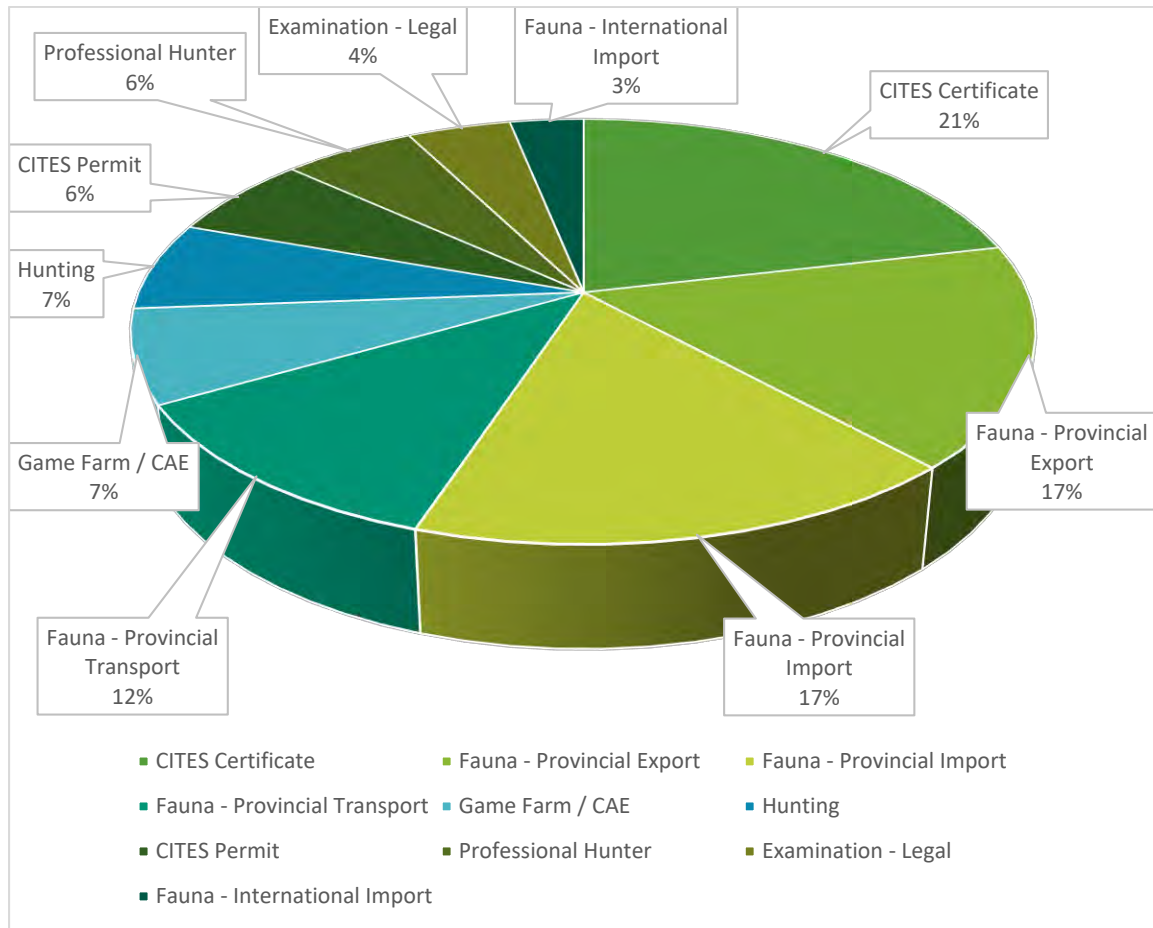
Figure 5 Overnight visitors to Nature Reserves



The activities in the wildlife industry and effective regulation of the use of natural resources resulted in the issuing of 2 494 permits of which 2 413 were issued within legislated timeframes. As the Northern Cape provincial officials are some of the few in the country that are certified for all aspects of assessment and moderation and have conducted 142 wildlife related assessments and moderations.

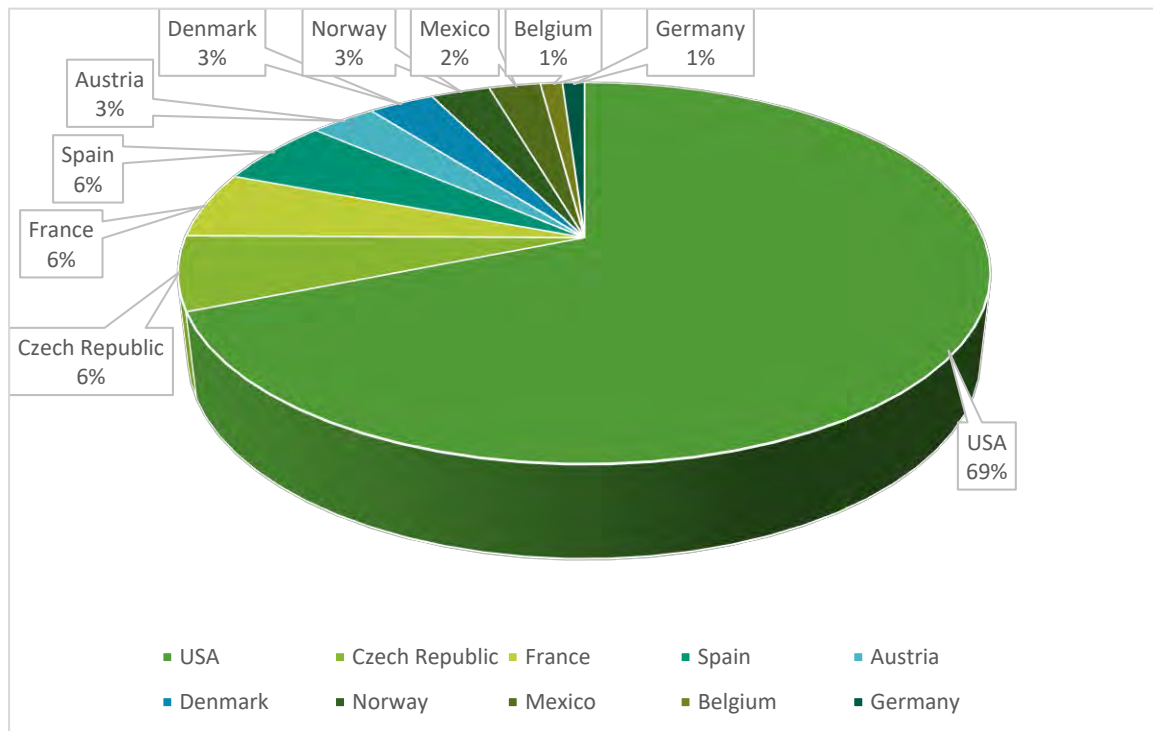
The permits issued for the 2017/18 financial year were mostly issued in terms of CITES Certificates, Fauna (Provincial Export, Import and transport and International Import), Game Farm / CAE, Hunting CITES Permits, Professional Hunter, Examination – Legal. A total of 1 906 of these top permits were issued.

Figure 6 Top Permits Issued



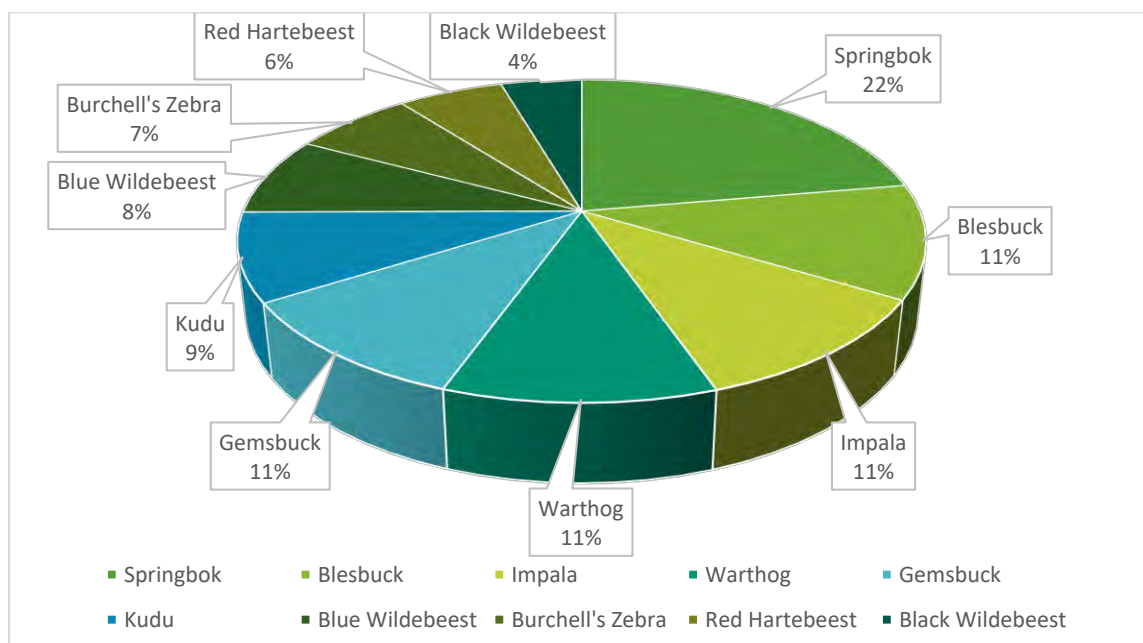
The top 10 Hunting Countries with a total of 286 hunts are being illustrated in the figure below.

Figure 7 Top 10 Hunting Countries



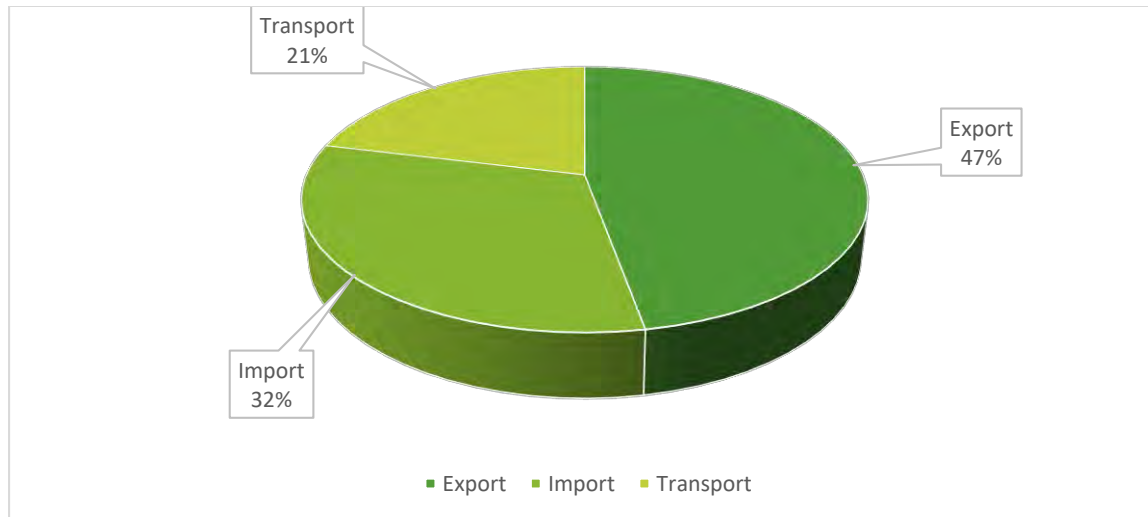
The figure below, illustrates the top 10 hunted species in the Northern Cape Province which comes to a total of 1 741.

Figure 8 Top 10 Hunted Species



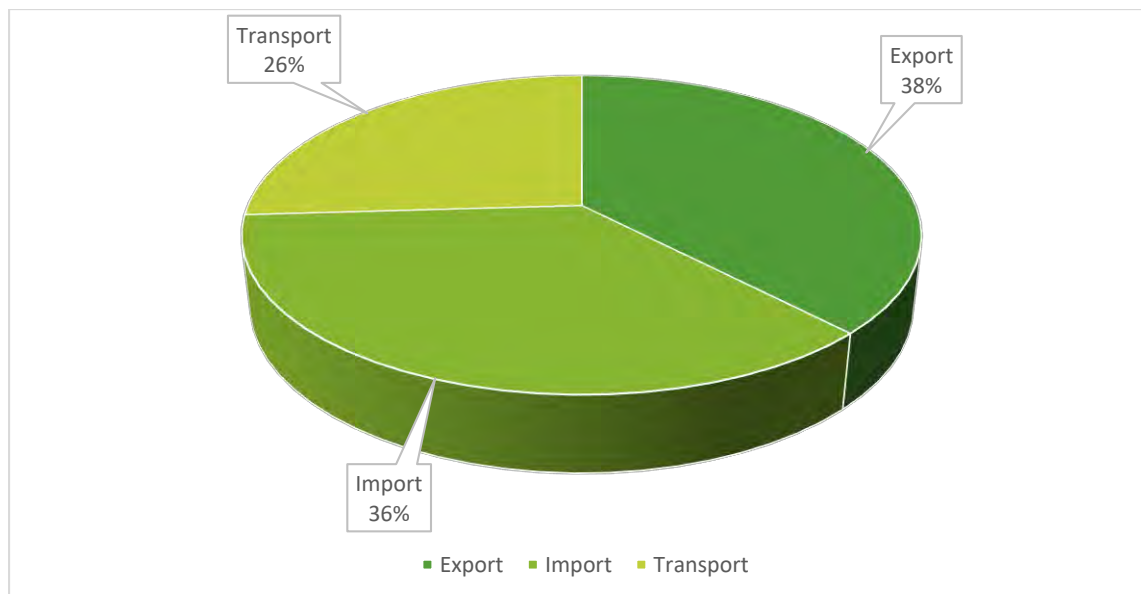
The figure below illustrate animals being translocated in and out of the Northern Cape Province to the total of 20 306: Export 9 574, Import 6 434 and Transport 4 298.

Figure 9 Animals Translocated



The income in the sector for the Northern Cape from translocations is an estimated R249 034 043: Export R94 059 021; Import R90 383 215; and Transport R64 591 807. The figure below shows the income per type of activity in terms of percentage of the total income.

Figure 10 Estimated Income for Northern Cape Industry



Sustainable development in the province was supported with the finalisation of 49 applications for Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs). An efficiency rating of 98% (48 out of 49) of EIA applications were finalised within legislated timeframes of which 40 Environmental Authorisations were issued and 9 EIA's lapsed and were closed within legislative timeframes.

Renewable energy projects in the province are continuously developed and the department provides inputs to the environmental impact and compliance monitoring processes which are coordinated by the national Department of Environmental Affairs.

Sub-outcome 2: An effective climate change mitigation and adaptation response

Climate change might have potential severe effects on the Northern Cape but remained an unfunded mandate, which made it difficult for the department to fully take up its coordinating role in the Province. With funding from GIZ, through DEA, a consultant was appointed for the development of the Northern Cape Climate Change Adaptation Response Strategy

The Provincial Climate Change Forum with the aim to conduct climate change activities in the Province was established, consisting of representatives from national and provincial government departments, public entities, municipalities, non-governmental organisations, community based organisations, research institutions, industry and consultants with the aim to conduct climate change activities in the Province.

The Northern Cape Provincial government has taken a proactive approach to respond to the changes posed by climate change. Climate change generally refers to any change in climate over time, which is due to natural variability or as a result of human activity. Observed trends across the world and peer reviewed scientific research has confirmed that climate change is now inevitable. The impacts of and the vulnerabilities to climate change vary across regions, economic sectors, social groups and types of systems. As such there is a need for case specific vulnerability assessments. Vulnerability is a complex and dynamic function of exposure, sensitivity and adaptive capacity of the system. The strategy address the following sectors and what must be to mitigate the impacts in these sectors;

- Water Resources (rivers and dams)
- Terrestrial Systems
- Coastal and Marine Systems
- Agriculture
- Biodiversity and environment
- Tourism
- Mining
- Human health and Settlement
- Infrastructure
- Human Health

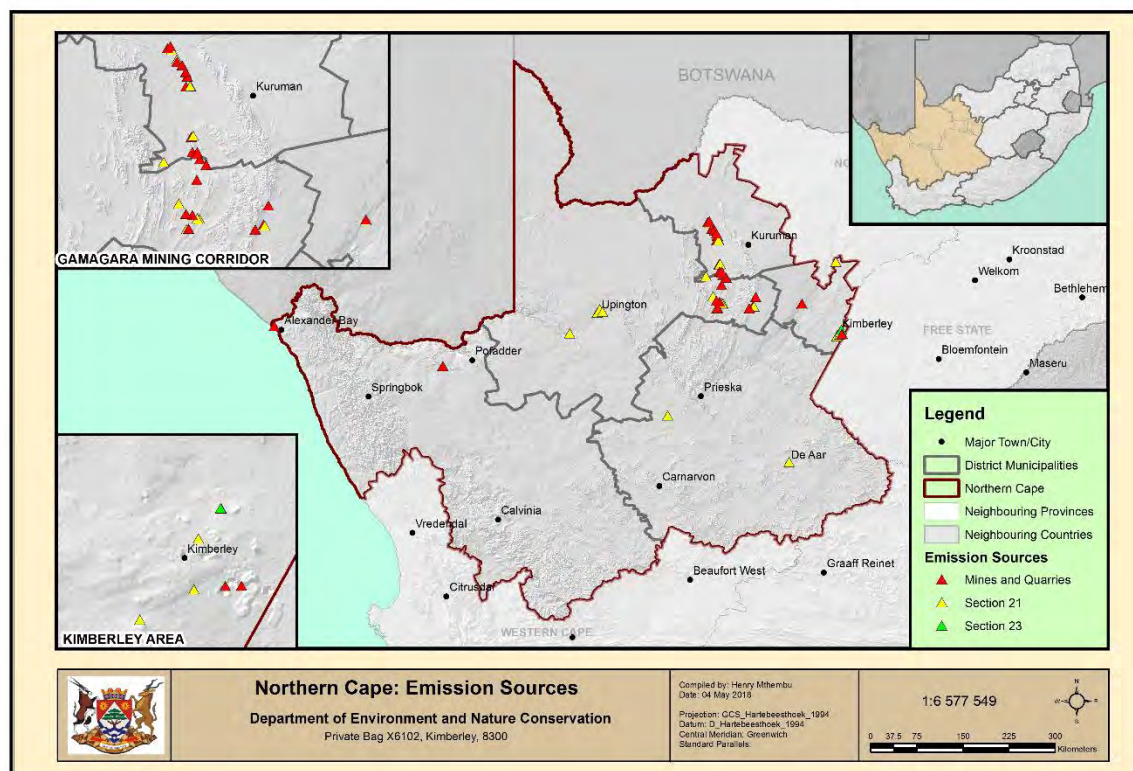
Sub-outcome 4: Enhanced Governance systems and capacity.

The Department has continued with the comprehensive study on indoor air quality with the aim to have a greater impact on low income communities in collaboration with municipalities and the Department of Health. The project assesses the impact of targeted interventions on the quality of the air community members are exposed to in and around their homes. In 2017/18 conducted 3 indoor air quality surveys in low income communities in Delportshoop (Gatvol), Kimberley (Witdam) and Upington (Bloemsmond).

The Air Quality Management Forum serves as a platform for municipalities and industry to learn about the management of air quality, including legislation updates, AQMP development, national dust control regulation, SAAELIP system (reporting system), Lekgotla and NAQO reports. During 2017/18 meetings

were held in Namakwa, JT Gaetsewe and Pixley ka Seme. Furthermore, the Northern Cape Air Quality Management Plan was developed. The figure below shows the air emission sources in the Province that would inform further management decisions. The yellow triangles represent all listed activities which include Crematoria, Foundries and Cement production to name a few that have been licensed under section 21 of the Air Quality Act (39 of 2004). The green triangles represents all listed activities which include small boilers and charcoal ovens to name a few that have been licensed under section 23 of the Air Quality Act (39 of 2004). The red triangles represents the mines and quarries.

Figure 11 Air Emission Sources in Northern Cape



The Department is responsible for the regulation of waste management in the province and one of the main goals is to ensure less waste that is better managed. During 2017/18, 5 waste sites were licensed, of which all 5 (100%) were finalised within legislative timeframes.

Nine (9) municipalities were assisted and trained to comply with waste legislation: Sol Plaatje LM, Ga-Segonyana LM, Kareeberg LM, Dikgatlong LM, Phokwane LM, Dawid Kruiper LM, ZF Mgcawu DM, Emthanjeni LM and Umsobomvu LM.

Table 1 Waste licenses issued during 2017/18

DISTRICT	NAME OF SITE	TYPE OF LICENSE
Namakwa	Garies	Waste license to operate
ZF Mgcawu	Danielskuil	Waste license to operate
	REDISA: Upington Depot	Waste license to operate
JT Gaetsewe	Sedibeng Water Board	Waste license to operate

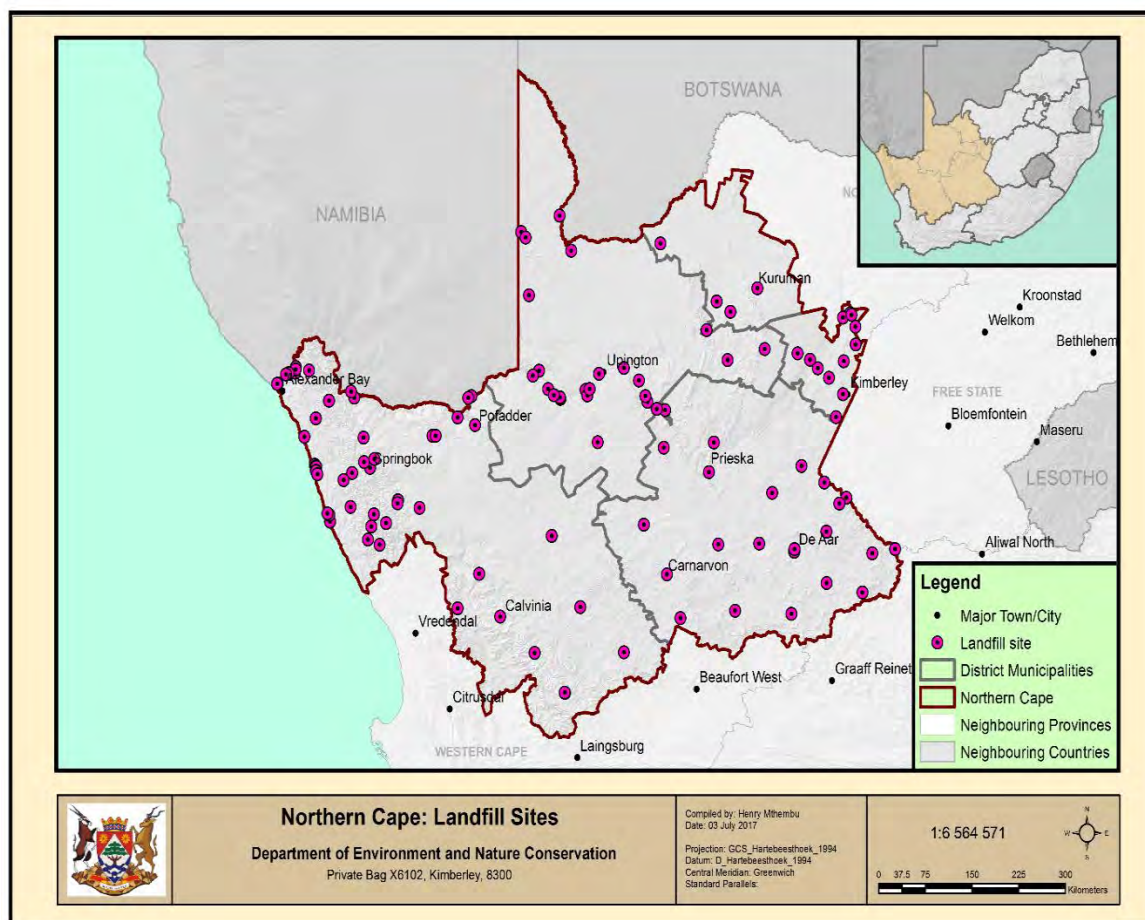
Frances Baard

REDISA: Kimberley Depot

Waste license to operate

Over the past few years concerted efforts were made to promote licencing of municipal landfill sites. The figure below shows the status of landfill sites in the Province that have been licensed to date within the province. It should be noted that by the end of the 2017/18 financial year all municipal landfill sites were licensed. This forms the first step towards improved management of landfill sites in the province.

Figure 12 Landfill site licensed in Northern Cape



95 Landfill sites in all 5 District Municipalities were monitored for compliance and municipalities have been advised on areas of improvement.

Table 2 Landfill sites monitored for compliance in 2017/18

F BAARD	PIXLEY KA SEME	NAMAKWA	ZF MGCAWU	JT GAETSEWE
Hartswater	Prieska	Steinkopf	Groblershoop	Deben
Warrenton	Orania	Pella	Danielskuil	Wrenchville
Koopmansfontein	Hopetown	Niewoudtville	Postmasburg	Olifantshoek
Delporthoop	Strydenburg	Port Nolloth	Riemvasmaak	Van Zylrus
Pampierstad	Douglas	Loeriesfontein	Kakamas	
Jan Kempdorp	Campbell	Nababeep	Philandersbron	
Kimberley	De Aar	Klipfontein	Marchandt	

F BAARD	PIXLEY KA SEME	NAMAKWA	ZF MGCAWU	JT GAETSEWE
Barkly West	Britstown	Eksteenfontein	Boegoeberg	
Ganspan	Hanover	Concordia	Rietfontein	
Windsorton	Colesburg	Kharkams	De Duine	
	Noupoort	Kommagas	Kenhard	
	Norvalspont	Soebatsfontein	Loubos	
	Richmond	Lekkersing	Wegdraai	
	Marydale	Noenieput	Swartkopdam	
	Niekerkshoop	Calvinia	Topline	
	Carnavon	Bergsig	Noenieput	
	Van Wyksvlei	Leliefontein	Askham	
	Victoria West	Onseepkans Sending	Grootdrink	
	Vosburg	Onseepkans Melkbos	Lennertsville	
	Loxton	Kamieskroon	Groot Mier	
	Van der Kloof	Kuboes	Welkom	
	Petrusville	Williston	Keimoes	
		Garies	Curries Camp	
		Spoegrivier	Vredesvallei	
		Brandvlei	Leerkrans	
		Koingnaas	Kanoneiland	
		Tweerivier	Tweeriviern	
		Kamasies		
		Rooifontein		
		Hondeklipbaai		
		Fraserburg		
		Sutherland		

Recycling is one of the strategies to minimise the waste that ends up at landfill sites. The recyclers of waste in the province have been processing higher volumes than expected in the past year. Figures over all four quarters show that a total of 427 737 kg's or 22.5% of waste was recycled through private industry and projects supported by the Department. The materials recycled were predominantly paper, card box, glass and plastics. The waste was sold to processing plants outside the province.

Strategic Goal 2	Socio-economic benefits and employment creation
Goal statement	Enhanced socio-economic benefits and employment creation for the present and future generations from a healthy environment

Sub-outcome 3: An environmentally sustainable, low-carbon economy resulting from a well-managed just transition.

The Community Based Natural Resource Management Programme conducted a total of 16 workshops on Sustainable Agriculture & CBNRM, Ecology, Building an ecosystem, People and Culture, Sustainability and Biodiversity, Economy, Habitat loss, Pollution and Problem animal control for farming communities reaching a total of 220 community members in the Pixley ka Seme, JT Gaetsewe and ZF Mgcawu districts (refer to table below). The DENC overachieved on its target of reaching 200 community members mainly

due to partnering with other departments, such as the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development.

Table 3 Community Based Natural Resource Management workshops held per area and females and youths reached in 2017/18

TOWN	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	FEMALE	YOUTH	WORKSHOP
Kuboes	Richtersveld	Namakwa	12	2	4 Workshops: Sustainable Agriculture & CBNRM
P Nolloth	Richtersveld	Namakwa	8	17	
Springbok	Richtersveld	Namakwa	12	8	
Grootdrink	Kheis	ZF Mgcawu	5	1	
Van Der Kloof	Renosterberg	Pixley	0	44	7 Workshops: Ecology Talks; Building an Ecosystem, Ecosystem, people & culture; Sustainability & Biodiversity Economy; Habitat Loss; Pollution
Williston	Karoo Hoogland	Namakwa	11	2	4 Workshops: Sustainable Agriculture & Problem Animal Control
Fraserburg	Karoo Hoogland	Namakwa	8	5	
Sutherland	Karoo Hoogland	Namakwa	5	5	
Kakamas	Kai Garib Kakamas	ZF Mgcawu	4	7	
Grobelaarshoop	Kheis	ZF Mgcawu	0	2	1 Workshop: Problem Animal Control
Total			65	93	16 Workshops

The DENC created work opportunities in the environmental sector through 7 Expanded Public Works Programme projects (EPWP) and non-EPWP projects. The tables below show that with the EPWP projects, funded through the Incentive Grant Allocation, a total of 364 job opportunities were created and with the non-EPWP projects 15 job opportunities. Together these jobs translated into 75.26 Full Time Equivalents (EPWP) (refer to tables below).

Table 4 Projects funded by DENC during 2017-2018

PROJECT NAME	DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	LOCATION – TOWN/ VILLAGE	DURATION	SERVICE LEVEL OUTPUT	NR OF WORK OPPORTUNITIES	ADULT FEMALE	YOUTH FEMALE	ADULT MALE	YOUTH MALE	DISABILITY	FTE'S P/P	BUDGET ALLOCATION
Working on waste	Frances Baard, Pixley ka Seme, Namakwa	Dikgatlong, Siyathemba, Khai Ma	Delpoortshoop, Prieska, Pofadder	Start: 01/11/2017 End: 31/01/2018	Open spaces and landfill sites	70	13	22	14	21	0	10.96	R 331 920.00
	Pixley ka Seme	Umsobomvu	Colesburg	Start: 01/12/2017 End: 28/02/2018	Open spaces	10	8	0	2	0	0	0.38	
	Frances Baard	Sol Plaatje	Kimberley	Start: 01/02/2018 End: 28/02/2018	Cleaning and waste collection for Armed forces day celebration	97	11	41	12	33	0	9.28	
Cemetery Maintenance	Namakwa	Karoo Hoogland	Williston	Start: 01/02/2018 End: 28/02/2018	Collection of waste & cleaning of 2 targeted towns/villages	19	2	5	6	6	0	1.82	R 32 260.00
Upgrading of Noupoot landfill site	Pixley ka Seme	Umsobomvu	Noupoot	Start: 15/02/2018 End: 15/03/2018	Open spaces and landfill sites	38	1	1	17	19	0	3.63	R 285 820.00
TOTAL						234	35	69	51	79	0	26.07	R 650 000.00

Table 5 Projects funded by the Incentive Grant Allocation

PROJECT NAME	DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	LOCATION – TOWN/ VILLAGE	DURATION	SERVICE LEVEL OUTPUT	NR OF WORK OPPORTUNITIES	ADULT FEMALE	YOUTH FEMALE	ADULT MALE	YOUTH MALE	DISABILITY	FTE'S P/P	BUDGET ALLOCATION
IG DENC Cleaning Services	Frances Baard	Sol Plaatje	Kimberley	Start: 03/04/2017 End: 31/03/2018	145 offices, 34 toilets, 15 pool vehicles	12	5	5	1	1	0	13.39	R 685 000.00
IG DENC Environmental Assistants	Frances Baard	Sol Plaatje	Kimberley	Start: 03/04/2017 End: 31/03/2018	Transferring of skills development & gaining of workplace experience	25	0	15	2	7	1	27.88	R 1 326 180.00
IG Waste Management project in 2 targeted towns	Frances Baard	Magareng	Warrenton	Start: 03/04/2017 End: 31/03/2018	Cleaning and greening of open spaces	20	6	8	1	5	0	3.13	R 170 820.00
	Frances Baard	Solplaatje	Kimberley	Start: 01/06/2017 End: 31/07/2018		19	4	8	3	4	0	1.98	
	Frances Baard	Solplaatje	Ritchie	Start: 01/06/2017 End: 31/07/2018		16	8	4	0	4	0	0.83	
	Frances Baard	Solplaatje	Roodepan	Start: 01/06/2017 End: 31/07/2018		18	5	5	2	6	0	0.94	
	Frances Baard	Solplaatje	Vergenoeg	Start: 01/06/2017 End: 31/07/2018		20	1	10	1	8	0	1.04	
TOTAL						130	29	55	10	35	1	49.19	R 2 182 000.00

Strategic Goal 3	Cooperative governance and administration
Goal statement	A department that is fully capacitated to deliver its services efficiently and effectively

Refer to the section 'organisational environment', with specific reference to the matters staff establishment, MPAT scores and audit results.

Sub-outcome 3: An environmentally sustainable, low-carbon economy resulting from a well-managed just transition

Although the Department could not source funding from CATHSSETA for Learnerships and Internships, the Department managed to source funding from SANParks and National for the appointment of 13 Environmental Monitors (6 male and 7 females) and 19 Environmental Assistants (12 females and 7 males) which contributes to protecting our assets and resources. The Environmental Assistants specifically contributes to administrative functions where we are unable to appoint fulltime administrative resources.

Strategic Goal 4	Environmental Education
Goal statement	Environmental education provide to stimulate critical thinking and influence decision making

Sub-outcome 3: An environmentally sustainable, low-carbon economy resulting from a well-managed just transition

During 2017/18 a total of 4 calendar days have been celebrated, namely National Environmental Month, Arbor Week, National Marine Month and World Wetlands Day.

With environmental awareness activities and outreach visits a total of 9 922 learners were reached with activities particularly targeting students of Eco-schools and 2 238 stakeholders were reached with activities covering school curriculum related topics. The target number of 3 800 stakeholders and 12 800 learners could not be reached due to staff turnover resulting in lack of capacity.

The Eco-school programme, a voluntary programme, enables schools to systematically integrate environmental matters into the school's activities and curriculum. During 2017/18 a total of 98 schools registered for the programme compared to a target of 100. The schools involved in the programme continue to appreciate the advantages of the programmes to the school and its learners.

Training interventions for teachers reached 227 teachers, who have been capacitated in curriculum based environmental education through accredited training in conjunction with WESSA, the University of Cape Town and sponsorship from Siemens Stiftung in Germany.

Strategic Goal 5	Research and development support
Goal statement	Ensure sustainable development and utilisation of natural resources while securing representative and resilient ecosystems through scientific research, spatial planning and cooperative governance.

Sub-outcome 01: Ecosystems are sustained and natural resources are used efficiently

Informed decision making in support of sustainable utilisation of natural resources based on sound scientific information was supported with a total of 392 specialist inputs towards e.g. permit and licensing applications and Strategic Environmental Assessment processes.

Sub-outcome 3: An environmentally sustainable, low-carbon economy resulting from a well-managed just transition

The biodiversity economy initiative on bioprospecting was further rolled out with the site survey for the assessment of the Devil's Claw Clusters in the JT Gaetsewe area.

Strategic Goal 6	Compliance and Enforcement
Goal statement	Promote and enforce compliance with environmental legislation.

Sub-outcome 4: Enhanced governance systems and capacity

During the financial year the DENC conducted 439 compliance inspections and issued 128 administrative enforcement notices for non-compliance with environmental legislation.

The Environmental Monitor Programme continued with 13 youths operating throughout the province.

The Department participated in five joint partnerships with external role players: Department of Environmental Affairs (3), South African Police Service (1) and National Prosecuting Agency (1).

8. Performance information by Programme

8.1 Programme 1: Administration

8.1.1 Programme description

The purpose of the programme is to render oversight of compliance with legislative requirements and governance framework and overall management of the department. Overall management of the department including HOD, senior managers and managers of the regions or districts.

Sub-programmes

- Office of the MEC
- Senior Management (HOD)
- Corporate Services

- Financial Management

Strategic objectives

- Maintained and enhanced effective financial and performance monitoring processes and reporting.

8.1.2 Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements

The department received an unqualified audit opinion with two emphasis of matter, which were both related to matters external to the department.

The management and governance of the Department was assessed against the Management Performance Assessment Tool (MPAT) for which scores of level 3 and 4 (good and excellent implementation) was reached on 77% of the standards.

The staffing rate target of 88% could not be met by 31 March 2018 only 42% of the posts on the Department's organogram could be filled due to serious budget constraints and the provincial moratorium on the filling of posts.

8.1.3 Strategic objectives

PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION

STRATEGIC INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
1-01 Unqualified audit report	1	1	1	-	-

8.1.4 Performance indicators

SUB-PROGRAMME 1.2: SENIOR MANAGEMENT (HOD)

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
1.2-01 MPAT % score of levels 3 and 4	79%	65%	77%	12%	DENC has received a score of 77% on its scores of levels 3 and 4. Improvement plan was successfully implemented.

SUB-PROGRAMME 1.3: CORPORATE SERVICES

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVE MENT 2016/17	PLANNE D TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVE MENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
1.3.2-01 Number of unemployed graduates placed and mentored	-	5	0	5	Funding sourced from CATHSETA was not successful. No unemployed graduates placed and mentored for 2017/18.
1.3.2-02 Number of young people involved in Skills Development Initiatives	-	5	0	5	Funding sourced from CATHSETA was not successful. No unemployed graduates placed and mentored for 2017/18.
1.3.2-03 Staffing rate	44%	88%	42%	46%	242 out of 580 posts filled. The organogram being revised and will contain an estimated 300 posts.

8.1.5 *Strategy to overcome areas of underperformance*

1.3.2-01 Number of unemployed graduates placed and mentored

Funding must be secured in advance and contract to be signed for funding opportunity.

1.3.2-02 Number of young people involved in Skills Development Initiatives

Funding must be secured in advance and contract to be signed for funding opportunity.

1.3.2-03 Staffing rate

The DENC is in the process to review the establishment which will result in only funded posts to be reflected, approximately 300 posts.

The DENC is in the process of re-directing financial resources away from the support function to empower the line function with regard to the filling of posts.

8.1.6 *Changes to planned targets*

1.3.2-03 Staffing rate

The target for the year 2017/18 indicated 265/300. However, the number of posts was 580, thus the year end result of 242 out of 580 posts were filled, equal to 42%.

8.1.7 *Linking performance with budgets***BUDGET AND EXPENDITURE**

Sub-Programme Name	2017/2018			2016/2017		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000
Office of the MEC	9,889	9,889	-	8,415	8,415	-
Senior Management	3,613	3,613	-	2,902	2,901	1
Corporate Services	45,416	44,629	787	41,628	4,1628	-
Financial Management	13,195	13,183	12	12,739	12,739	-
Total	72,113	71,314	799	65,684	65,683	1

8.2 Programme 2: Environmental policy, planning and coordination

The purpose of the programme is to develop and implement strategic, environmental and spatial plans and policies, ensure integration and cooperative governance between spheres of government, conduct scientific research and monitoring upon which are being reported for sound decision making related to the mandate of the Department.

Sub-programmes

- Intergovernmental Coordination, Spatial and Development Planning
- Legislative Development
- Research and Development Support
- Environmental Information Management
- Climate Change Management (Unfunded)

Strategic objectives

- Co-ordinated intergovernmental environmental and biodiversity planning / spatial and development planning through the implementation of legislation, policies and research.

Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements

Integrated Development Plans of the Municipalities in the Province generally steadily improve on the requirements for environmental content, showing in 20 out of 31 IDP scoring an above average rating. Concerted efforts have been made to support municipalities not yet complying with these standards.

8.2.1 Strategic objectives

PROGRAMME 2 ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY, PLANNING AND COORDINATION

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
2.01 Number of IDP's reflecting environmental content with an above average rating (3)	23	28	20	8	Improvement over past few years could not be consolidated due to changes in municipal management.

8.2.2 *Performance indicators***SUB-PROGRAMME 2.1: INTERGOVERNMENTAL COORDINATION, SPATIAL AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING**

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
2.1-01.1 Number of Intergovernmental sector tools reviewed	1	1	1	-	-
2.1-02.1 Number of quarterly performance verifications	4	4	4	-	-

SUB-PROGRAMME 2.2: LEGISLATIVE DEVELOPMENT

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
2.2-01 Number of legislative tools developed	1	0	0	-	-

SUB-PROGRAMME 2.3: RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
2.3-01.1 Number of environmental research projects completed	-	2	1	1	Due to climatic conditions the site visits for Harpagophyllum (Devil's Claw) had to be postponed to the end of the financial year thus project could not be completed.
2.3-02.1 Number of specialist environmental inputs and recommendations provided	552	200	392	192	Demand driven from stakeholders inside and outside the DENC.
2.3-03.1 Number of scientific information communications disseminated	17	12	19	7	Increased demand for presentations and articles.

SUB-PROGRAMME 2.4: ENVIRONMENTAL INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
2.4-01.1 Number of functional environmental management systems maintained	1	1	1	-	-
2.4-01.2 Number of spatial layers developed	5	2	1	1	Protected Area Expansion Strategy – this layer was developed by DEA during 2016-2017 financial year. 2017-2018 was spend mainstreaming the plan through national and provincial platforms.
2.4-01.3 Number of specialist environmental inputs/recommendations provided	-	30	42	12	Demand driven. Increase in requests for inputs received.

8.2.3 *Strategy to overcome areas of underperformance*

2.01 Number of IDP's reflecting environmental content with an above average rating (3)

Continued support to municipalities that are willing to improve the sustainability of their plans by incorporating environmental matters in these plans.

2.3-01.1 Number of environmental research projects completed

Harpagophyllum (Devil's Claw) Survey Report to be drafted in 2018/19 additional to planned research projects for coming financial year.

2.4-01.2 Number of spatial layers developed

Demand driven target moved to Operational Plan.

8.2.4 *Changes to planned targets*

Not applicable.

*Linking performance with budgets***BUDGET AND EXPENDITURE**

Sub-Programme Name	2017/2018			2016/2017		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000
Intergovernmental Coordination, Spatial and Development planning	3,693	3,391	302	3,708	3,708	-
Legislative Development	7	7	-	4	4	-
Research and Development Support	6,210	6,210	-	6,053	6,053	-
Environmental Information Management	638	627	11	432	432	-
Total	10,548	10,235	313	10,197	10,197	-

8.3 Programme 3: Compliance and Enforcement

8.3.1 *Description of the programme*

The purpose of the programme is to ensure that environmental compliance monitoring systems are established and implemented. Enforcement of legislation and environmental authorisations. Building compliance monitoring and enforcement capacity through the establishment, training of environmental management inspectorates. Acting on complaints and notifications of environmental infringements and acting to monitor these complaints and enforce environmental compliance where required.

Sub-programmes

- Environmental Quality Management Compliance and Enforcement
- Biodiversity Management Compliance and Enforcement

Strategic Objectives

- Promote environmental improvement and minimize environmental adversity.

8.3.2 *Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements*

During 2017/18 the DENC conducted 439 compliance inspections and 128 administrative enforcement actions and 21 criminal investigations were handed over to the NPA.

8.3.3 *Strategic objectives*

PROGRAMME 3: COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
3-01 Number of compliance and enforcement interventions undertaken to reduce environmental harm	215	210	588	378	As a result of the implementation of a new project based approach, more inspections and administrative enforcement actions were undertaken within the reporting period.

8.3.4 *Performance indicators*

SUB-PROGRAMME 3.1: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
3.1-01.1 Number of administrative enforcement notices issued for non-	-	115	128	13	As a result of the implementation of the project management approach, more illegal activities

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
compliance with environmental management legislation					have been picked up leading to more administrative enforcement actions being undertaken.
3.1-01.2 Number of completed criminal investigations handed to NPA for prosecution	-	20	21	1	Increased engagement by the public resulting in more inspections.
3.1-01.3 Number of compliance inspections conducted	187	312	439	127	The project based approach led to additional non-compliance being detected.
3.1-01.4 Number of S30 emergency incidents reports responded to and finalized	5	5	2	3	5 Emergency incidents reported, only 2 were finalised while another 3 were responded to but not yet finalised.
3.1-01.5 Number of joint partnerships with external role-players	5	6	5	1	Internal strategic shift of responsibility from pr3 to pr4, where engagements on Bloodhound project were attended to.

SUB-PROGRAMME 3.2: BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
3.2-01.1 Number of s24G applications received	6	3	9	6	Additional applications were received as referrals from Impact Management.
3.2-01.2 Number of s24G applications finalised	4	3	3	-	-

8.3.5 Strategy to overcome areas of underperformance

3.1-01.4 Number of S30 emergency incidents reports responded to and finalized

Regular follow-ups will be done on open incidents for finalisation.

8.3.6 Changes to planned targets

Not applicable.

8.3.7 *Linking performance with budgets***BUDGET AND EXPENDITURE**

SUB-PROGRAMME NAME	2017/2018			2016/2017		
	FINAL APPROPRIATION R'000	ACTUAL EXPENDITURE R'000	(OVER)/UNDER EXPENDITURE R'000	FINAL APPROPRIATION R'000	ACTUAL EXPENDITURE R'000	(OVER)/UNDER EXPENDITURE R'000
Environmental Management Compliance & Enforcement	4,655	3,282	1,373	3,803	3,169	634
Biodiversity Management Compliance & Enforcement	5,928	5,928	-	9,436	9,436	-
Total	10,583	9,210	1,373	13,239	12,605	634

8.4 Programme 4: Environmental Quality Management

8.4.1 Programme description

The purpose of the programme is to ensure that environmental legislation is implemented in the reporting period to promote an environment that is not harmful to the health and wellbeing of all in the province.

Sub-programmes

- Impact Management
- Air Quality Management
- Pollution and Waste Management.

Strategic Objectives

- To protect and create an environment that is beneficial to current and future generations.

8.4.2 Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements

During 2017/18, 50 listed activities were compliant to legislation. The DENC issued 40 Environmental Authorisations, 5 Air Emission Licences and 5 Waste Management Licences.

Efficiency of the implementation of licensing processes was 100%, except for Environmental Authorizations where only 48 out of 49 or 98% could be achieved.

8.4.3 Strategic objectives

PROGRAMME 4: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
4-01 Number of listed activities compliant to legislation	71	27	50	23	Information in the documents submitted to DENC was sufficient to make an informed decision in terms of the 2014 EIA Regulations as amended.

8.4.4 Performance indicators

SUB-PROGRAMME 4.1: IMPACT MANAGEMENT

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
4.1-01.1 Number of EIA applications received	52	30	39	9	This indicator is demand driven.
4.1-01.2 Percentage of complete	93%	100%	98%	2%	48 out of 49. One application out

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
EIA applications finalized within legislated timeframes					of timeframe due to a logistic error in departmental business processes which was rectified immediately.
4.1-01.3 Number of EA's issued	39	25	40	15	This target is largely driven by environmental and economic factors.
4.1-01.4 Number of EMPR's commented upon	0	10	0	10	No EMPR's received from DMR for comment.

SUB-PROGRAMME 4.2: AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
4.2-01.1 Number of passive ambient air quality monitoring stations (networks)	6	3	3	-	-
4.2-01.2 Number of air emission license application received	6	1	3	2	Demand driven.
4.2-01.3 Percentage of Atmospheric Emission Licenses issued within legislated timeframes	100%	100%	100%	-	5 out of 5.
4.2-01.4 Number of air emission licenses / provisional issued	8	1	5	4	Demand driven. DENC issue licenses by way of application made by industry.
4.2-01.5 Number of functional AQM forums	1	1	1	-	-
4.2-01.6 Percentage of facilities with atmospheric emission licenses reporting to the national atmospheric emission inventory system (NEAIS)	44%	100%	100%	-	Provincial Masterlist published 23 Section 21 industries on NAEIS
4.2-02 Number of designated organs of state with approved and implemented AQMP's	1	1	1	-	-
4.2-03 Functional provincial climate change forum	1	1	1	-	-
4.2-04 Number of sector support strategies on local government climate change response initiatives	5	4	5	1	Five district municipalities' Climate Change Adaptation Plans have been finalised and IDP mainstreaming and integration achieved.
4.2-05 Number of climate change response interventions implemented	-	1	1	-	-

SUB-PROGRAMME 4.3: POLLUTION AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
4.3-01.1 Percentage of waste license applications finalised within legislated timeframes	79%	100%	100%	-	5 out of 5.
4.3-01.2 Number of municipalities assisted to comply with waste legislation	10	3	9	6	More requests received from municipalities for assistance on how to improve their waste management service.
4.3-01.3 Number of landfill sites monitored	-	95	95	-	-
4.3-02 Percentage of recyclable waste diverted from landfill	21% (400 562/1.9)	20% (380 000/1.9)	22.5% (427 737/1.9)	2.5%	Increased reporting by industry.

8.4.5 *Strategy to overcome areas of underperformance*

4.1-01.2 Percentage of complete EIA applications finalized within legislated timeframes

Internal processes further improved to ensure timeframes are met at all times.

4.1-01.4 Number of EMPR's commented upon

Demand driven. Indicator was removed from the 2018/19 Plan.

8.4.6 *Changes to planned targets*

Not applicable.

8.4.7 *Linking Performance with Budgets*

BUDGET AND EXPENDITURE

Sub-Programme Name	2017/2018			2016/2017		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000
Impact Management	7,692	7,692	-	6,096	6,096	-
Air Quality Management	5,233	1,890	3,343	3,246	3,246	-
Waste Management	3,100	3,100	-	2,959	2,959	-
Total	16,024	12,682	3,343	12,301	12,301	-

8.5 Programme 5: Biodiversity Management

8.5.1 *Programme description*

The purpose of the programme is to promote equitable and sustainable use of ecosystem goods and services to contribute to economic development, by managing biodiversity, and its components, processes, habitats and functions. Effectively mitigate threats to biodiversity.

Sub-programmes

- Biodiversity and Protected Area Management
- Conservation Agencies and Services
- Coastal Management.

Strategic Objectives

- Manage and promote the sustainable use of biological resources thereby reducing direct pressure on biodiversity.

8.5.2 *Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements*

During 2017/18 the DENC processed a total of 2413 permit applications, which is slightly down from the target of 3 050 due to clients not applying for permits. This could be due to the drought experienced in the past financial year and clients' permit still being valid.

The Department has achieved great success in the Transformation of the hunting industry as 5 farms managed by black game farmers have been registered with the Department. This is two more than the planned 3 farms. These farmers have received management and technical support from the Department and have also been assisted with the donation of game.

The management of the protected areas was assessed resulting in an average METT score of 39%, which is under the target of 67% for each reserve. This was due to serious budget constraints, lack of reserve managers at Witsand and Oorlogskloof Nature Reserve as well as the lack of field rangers for all of our nature reserves. The incomplete strategic management plans also contributed to the low METT score. These incomplete plans are also due to lack of personnel.

The DENC has achieved great progress of the implementation of the stewardship programme with 7 sites being identified for expansion. However, the planned increase of the conservation estate could not be achieved.

The Coastal Management Plan implementation is progressing and coordinated through the Provincial Coastal Committee held quarterly under the chairmanship of MEC for Environment and Nature Conservation.

8.5.3 *Strategic objectives*

PROGRAMME 5: BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
5-01.1 Number of permits of all types finalised	2938	3050	2413	637	Underachievement against planned target was influenced by the drought conditions. Most of the applications the department normally gets are permits for the import of animals which did not happen due to the poor carrying capacity of game farms in the province.

8.5.4 *Performance indicators*

SUB-PROGRAMME 5.1: BIODIVERSITY AND PROTECTED AREA MANAGEMENT

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
5.1-01.1 Number of permits issued	2938	3000	2494	506	Demand driven. Underachievement against planned target was influenced by the drought conditions. Most of the applications the department normally gets are permits for the import of animals which did not happen due to the poor carrying capacity of game farms in the province.
5.1-01.2 Number of permits issued within legislated time-frames	2676	1500	2413	913	Improvement of internal processes.
5.1-01.3 Number of wildlife related assessments and moderations conducted	152	25	142	117	Additional hunting courses were held by private training providers in this year and led to the increase in exams written as this is a mandatory part of the course.
5.1-02.1 Number of biodiversity economy initiatives implemented	-	1	1	-	-

SUB-PROGRAMME 5.2: CONSERVATION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
5.2-01.1 Number of protected area monitoring actions implemented	18	21	21	-	-
5.2-01.2 Number of game management reports implemented	1	1	1	-	-
5.2-01.3 Percentage of area of state managed protected areas assessed with a METT score above 67%	0%	40%	0%	40%	Nature reserves could not be effectively managed with only 1 out of every 3 posts filled.
5.2-01.4 Number of hectares in the conservation estate(cumulative)	1 490 755 (0)	1 580 782 (44 000)	1 490 755 (0)	44 000 ha	Conservation estate could not be expanded as it was not possible to finalise the publication of the proclamations within the year as due process had to be followed. Target is 99% completed.
5.2-02.1 Number of potential areas identified for expansion	6	7	7	-	-
5.2-03.1 Number of day visitors that visit provincial nature reserves	6 350	10 000	5 477	4 523	Less than expected visitors visited the nature reserves. This is due to the poor flower season, partial closure of reserves for game removal and due to the drought less anglers could visit the reserves for fishing.
5.2-03.2 Number of overnight visitors in the provincial nature reserves	1 907	1 200	2 160	960	Increased interest from the public.

SUB-PROGRAMME 5.3: COASTAL MANAGEMENT

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
5.3-01.1 Number of coastal audits	1	1	1	-	-
5.3-01.2 Number of specialist inputs provided	8	4	6	2	Specialist inputs were provided on request.
5.3-01.3 Number of functional PCC's	1	1	0	1	No quorum for the PCC meeting during Q2 (discussions only) and the postponement of the PCC meeting in Q4. 2 Meetings were held.

8.5.5 *Strategy to overcome areas of underperformance*

5-01.1 Number of permits of all types finalised

This indicator is demand driven and not much can be done to control the number of applications received. Information will be included in departmental emails to clients informing them of new requirements in the industry and this might increase the number of applications received.

5.1-01.1 Number of permits issued

This indicator is demand driven and not much can be done to control the number of applications received. Target was reduced for 2018/19 financial year.

5.2-01.3 Percentage of area of state managed protected areas assessed with a METT score above 67%

The appointment of additional field rangers and reserve managers on Oorlogskloof and Witsand will contribute to the target being reached. The completion of the strategic management plans will also increase the METT score tremendously.

5.2-01.4 Number of hectares in the conservation estate (cumulative)

The gazetting of a number of stewardship sites will contribute to the increase of the conservation estate in April 2018.

5.2-03.1 Number of day visitors that visit public conservation areas

The reserves will be marketed more extensively, including outreaches to schools. Target for 2018/19 financial year was reduced.

5.3-01.3 Number of functional PCC's

The formal appointment of an alternate chairperson of the PCC in the absence of the MEC or HoD.

8.5.6 *Changes to planned targets*

Not applicable.

8.5.7 *Linking performance with budgets***BUDGET AND EXPENDITURE**

Sub-Programme Name	2017/2018			2016/2017		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000
Biodiversity & Protected Area Planning & Management	9,315	9,315	-	7,107	7,107	-
Conservation Agencies & Services	20,784	20,440	344	19,943	19,577	366
Coastal Management	847	847	-	1,563	1,563	-
Total	30,946	30,602	344	28,613	28,247	366

8.6 Programme 6: Environmental Empowerment Services

8.6.1 Programme description

The purpose of the programme is to implement and enhance programmes to interact with stakeholders and empower communities to partner with government in implementing environmental and social economic programmes.

Sub-programmes

- Environmental Capacity Development and Support
- Communication and Awareness Raising.

Strategic Objectives

- Implement environmental projects for capacity building and employment creation.
- Implement environmental education programmes to enable responsible decision making for sustainable natural resource utilization.

8.6.2 Strategic objectives, performance indicators, planned targets and actual achievements

During 2017/18 364 EPWP jobs were created, 51 more than planned, equalling 75.26 full time equivalents (FTE's).

98 Schools registered for the Eco-school programme. During the year it proved to be difficult to get the additional schools interested into the programme to reach the target of 100 Eco-schools. However, the schools that did register, expressed the value the programme has for their school, students and broader communities.

8.6.3 Strategic objectives

PROGRAMME 6 ENVIRONMENTAL EMPOWERMENT SERVICES

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE INDICATORS	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
6-01 Number of projects implemented	10	5	7	2	Additional 2 projects were rolled out: Armed forces Cleaning Project and Williston Cemetery Project.
6-02 Number of schools participating in the Eco-school programme	100	100	98	2	2 Schools took a rest year during 2017/18.

8.6.4 Performance indicators

SUB-PROGRAMME 6.1: ENVIRONMENTAL CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT AND SUPPORT

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
6.1-01.1 Number of work opportunities created (EPWP)	423	313	364	51	Additional projects rolled out.
6.1-01.2 Number of FTEs created (EPWP)	86.2	82	75.26	6.74	Projects rolled out were largely short term which resulted in less FTE's created.
6.1-01.3 Number of work opportunities created through environmental programmes (non-EPWP)	15	15	15	-	-
6.1-01.4 Number of employment opportunities created for young people	-	32	28	4	Projects rolled out were shorter than 6-12 months.
6.1-01.5 Number of no income households receiving services to assist households towards sustainable livelihoods	-	32	0	32	When the DENC rolled out projects, beneficiaries would be selected by the Municipalities. The details of possible beneficiaries arrived too late to be incorporated. DENC had already pre-determined the location of projects by that time.
6.1-01.6 Number of War on Poverty Change Agents linked to sustainable development and economic opportunities	-	32	0	32	When the DENC rolled out projects, beneficiaries would be selected by the Municipalities. The details of possible beneficiaries arrived too late to be incorporated. DENC had already pre-determined the location of projects by that time.
6.1-02.1 Number of environmental capacity building activities conducted	8	16	16	-	-
6.1-02.2 Number of environmental stakeholders (community members) attending capacity building workshops (CBNRM)	264	200	220	20	Increased number of stakeholders reached due to partnering with other departments, such as DALRRD.
6.1-03 Number of green Initiatives conducted	10	10	10	-	-

SUB-PROGRAMME 6.2: COMMUNICATION AND AWARENESS RAISING

PERFORMANCE INDICATOR	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2016/17	PLANNED TARGET 2017/18	ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT 2017/18	DEVIATION FROM PLANNED TARGET TO ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENT FOR 2017/18	COMMENT ON DEVIATION
6.2-01.1 Number of environmental awareness activities conducted	12	20	11	9	Staff turnover resulted in lack of capacity.
6.2-01.2 Number of calendar days celebrated	5	2	4	2	Arbour week was celebrated on request from stakeholders and World Wetlands Day was celebrated as reprioritised.
6.2-01.3 Number of outreach visits	363	280	309	29	The advocacy to recruit new Eco-Schools and the evaluation of Eco-School portfolios resulted in an over performance
6.2-01.4 Number of stakeholders who attended environmental awareness activities	2 951	3 800	2 238	1 562	Staff turnover resulted in lack of capacity.
6.2-01.5 Number of learners that attended environmental learning activities	21 995	12 800	9 922	2 878	Staff turnover resulted in lack of capacity.
6.2-01.6 Number of educators attending teachers' development training/workshops	90	80	227	147	Additional workshops were conducted in conjunction with WESSA and University of Cape Town with a sponsorship from Siemens Stiftung in Germany.
6.2-01.7 Number of quality environmental education resources developed	2	1	1	-	-

8.6.5 Strategy to overcome areas of underperformance

6.1-01.2 Number of FTEs created (EPWP)

More longer term projects will be implemented to increase the Full Time Equivalents (FTEs) created.

6.1-01.4 Number of employment opportunities created for young people

More long term projects must be implemented.

6.1-01.5 Number of no income households receiving services to assist households towards sustainable livelihoods

List of selected beneficiaries by Department of Social Development must be compiled in conjunction with all the various municipalities.

6.1-01.6 Number of War on Poverty Change Agents linked to sustainable development and economic opportunities

See comment above.

6.2-01.1 Number of environmental awareness activities conducted

Filling of vacant posts.

6.2-01.4 Number of stakeholders who attended environmental awareness activities

Filling of vacant posts.

6.2-01.5 Number of learners that attended environmental learning activities

Filling of vacant posts.

8.6.6 *Changes to planned targets*

Not applicable.

8.6.7 *Linking performance with budgets*

BUDGET AND EXPENDITURE

Sub-Programme Name	2017/2018			2016/2017		
	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000	Final Appropriation R'000	Actual Expenditure R'000	(Over)/Under Expenditure R'000
Environmental Capacity Development & Support	7,843	7,499	344	8,019	8,019	-
Communication & Awareness Raising	4568	3920	648	3,624	3,624	-
Total	12,411	11,419	992	11,643	11,643	-

9. Summarised financial information

9.1.1 *Transfer payments to public entities*

No transfers were transferred to Private Entities and Public Corporations.

9.1.2 *Transfer payments to all organisations other than public entities*

R 316 968 was transferred to households for leave gratuities.

9.2 Conditional grants

9.2.1 *Conditional grants and earmarked funds paid*

2 182 000 was received to fund EPWP Projects.

9.2.2 *Conditional grants and earmarked funds received*

The table below details the conditional grants and ear marked funds received during for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018.

Conditional Grant:

Department who transferred the grant	National Department of Public Works
Purpose of the grant	To reduce poverty through alleviation and reduction of unemployment
Expected outputs of the grant	To significantly expand the creation of temporary work opportunities that provides income to the poor and unemployment
Actual outputs achieved	-
Amount per amended DORA	-
Amount received (R'000)	R2,182
Reasons if amount as per DORA was not received	-
Amount spent by the department (R'000)	R2,182
Reasons for the funds unspent by the entity	-
Reasons for deviations on performance	-
Measures taken to improve performance	-
Monitoring mechanism by the receiving department	-

9.3 Donor funds

9.3.1 *Donor Funds Received*

No donor funds were received during the financial year under review.

9.4 Capital investment

9.4.1 *Capital investment, maintenance and asset management plan*

All departmental assets are captured in the asset register. The Department has been utilising LOGIS system as a procurement system and one of the measures implemented to enhance asset management and reporting. The Asset Management Policy and Strategy are in place. Stock taking and assets verification are conducted in all the offices including the Nature Reserves as well as the Regional offices.

The Department provides a budget for maintenance at the Nature Reserves although it is not sufficient.

PART C

GOVERNANCE

C | Part C Governance

The Department is committed to maintain the highest standards of governance which it regards fundamental to ensure service delivery and value for money. It is expected of management of the department to play an oversight responsibility over reporting as per King 111 report. The responsibilities of the Accounting Officer are also outlined in the sections 38 and 40 of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA). Section 38 outlines the responsibilities of Accounting Officers while section 40 outlines the reporting responsibilities.

The risk management strategy is in place. The Risk Management Strategy was reviewed and approved in Feb 2017. The following are some of the processes to be considered when dealing with the risk in the department;

- Aligning risk management with objectives at all levels of the department.
- Introducing risk management components into existing strategic planning and operational practices.
- Communicating departmental directions on an unacceptable level of risk.

The Fraud Prevention Policy is intended to inform the management and staff of their responsibilities in regard to the fraud prevention plan, and action to be undertaken pertaining to fraud and fraudulent misconduct. The fraud prevention plan addresses the three key risk management principles of prevention, detection and reaction. The Fraud Prevention Strategy and Policy were reviewed and approved in July 2015 valid until 2018.

10. Risk management

Refer to the Report of the Accounting Officer in the Annual Financial Statements.

The Accounting Officer has appointed the risk management committee as per the risk management committee charter consisting of eight (8) members of which the chairperson is external.

The department has developed a risk register, risk management policy and risk management strategy which was approved by the risk management committee. A full risk assessment was conducted during 2017/18 financial period.

The department is making use of Shared Internal Audit services from provincial treasury that reports to the audit committee. The audit committee that sits once per quarter advises the department on risk management and monitors the effectiveness thereof.

Through continuous monitoring of the risk register the Department has made progress in mitigating identified and evolving risks and this resulted into improvements in the department's performance.

The departmental risk register consist of 128 risks in total, 121 being operational risks and 07 strategic risks. After mitigation risk register consists of 46 operational high risks and 04 strategic high risks.

The Department identified 07 strategic risks illustrated in the following table:

RISK MANAGEMENT

NO	RISK DESCRIPTION	RISK FACTORS
1	Inability of the Department to retain specialists	Competition for scarce skills due to salary packages Migration of scientists to municipalities due to shortage of environmental personnel at local government level Scientists considering to leave as a result of work load. Strict registration criteria Location/ruralness/vastness of the province
2	Ineffective enforcement of environmental and Biodiversity legislation	Shortage of compliance and enforcement officers Insufficient resources Lack of capacity at local government level
3	Unable to deal with legal matters	Lack of funds to implement the approved aligned structure
4	Possible occurrence of Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure and Irregular Expenditure	Non-compliance with SCM policies and procedures
5	Inability to achieve the MTSF target of having 5% of land under formal conservation within the Province	Budgetary constraints
6	Hacking into the department's computer network.	Not properly configured and connected firewalls
7	Illegal, unauthorized, pirated, or shared software.	Lack of security on computers

11. Fraud and corruption

The Department's fraud prevention plan is in plan. The plan was circulated to officials through the programme managers.

Personnel suitability checks are conducted every time before a new employee assumes duties.

12. Minimising conflict of interest

Declarations of interest must be submitted by members of different bid committee, including senior managers and employees within supply chain. All employees that have an interest in a company are also required to declare this on an annual basis. During the bid committee meetings members are expected to declare their interest.

13. Code of conduct

The Code of Conduct for the Public Service remain an important guideline which aim to direct the general behaviour and the way we conduct ourselves. It is also a moral compass within the Department and as such we continuously alert staff, new and experienced, about the purpose of the Code of Conduct. Whilst we continue to provide staff with the written Code of Conduct when appointed into the Department or

when attending the Compulsory Induction Programme, we in the past financial year also did various presentations/information sessions to Departmental staff, especially where it appeared that the conduct of staff might not be up to standard. It is a continuous process, which will, as part of the MPAT process, ensure that we keep to the expected standard in terms of our behaviour and attitudes within the Department. This process is a continuous exercise

14. Health and safety and environmental issues

The department trained First Aiders and Health and Safety reps to comply with the minimum requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. These departmental representatives will conduct various activities in order to ensure that our workplace is a safe working environment. This is a step forward in recognizing the importance of compliance and that efforts to protect employees from harm require team work.

Since the DPSA introduced a Legal Compliance or Inspection tool, the unit conducted inspections at various departmental offices i.e. Rolfontein, Doornkloof and Witsand Nature Reserves, Head Office, Kuruman, Upington and De Aar Regional offices. Unfortunately not all offices could be inspected but now that we have health and safety reps at different locations, it would be easier to reach everybody and the EHW unit through the SHERQ Coordinator will facilitate this process.

Since the OHS Act has not really been implemented, the above interventions are a first step to ensuring a safe and healthy work environment.

15. Portfolio Committees

The Portfolio Committee met the Department on the following dates:

DATE	SUBJECT ON THE MEETING
15 June 2017	Presentation: Budget Vote and Annual Performance Plan 2017/18
20 October 2017	Presentation: 1 st Quarterly Performance Report 2017/18
16 November 2017	Presentation: Annual Report 2016/17

The issues raised by the Portfolio Committee and the manner in which these were addressed by the Department in the financial year 2017/18 are listed in the paragraph below 'SCOPA resolutions'.

16. SCOPA Resolutions

RESOLUTION	RESPONSE
Observation 5.1 Department has not met most of the set	During the strategic planning processes for 2018/19 Annual Performance Plan, the budget and capacity of the department were carefully considered when targets were set. This resulted in some targets remaining stagnant and some

RESOLUTION	RESPONSE
<p>predetermined objectives</p> <p>Recommendation 6.1 Department must: <i>set realistic targets taking into account budget and its general capacity.</i></p>	<p>targets that were slightly reduced compared to the previous years.</p>
<p>Observation 5.2 The Department is not doing enough to ensure that provincial governments and businesses comply with environmental legislation</p> <p>Recommendation: 6.2 The Department must: <i>put more effort to enforce compliance and penalise those who do not comply with environmental legislation</i></p>	<p>The Department notes the concerns raised by the Portfolio Committee on the Provincial Departments failure to comply with environmental legislation:</p> <p>One of the constraints is the implementation of the provisions of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act (13/2005)</p> <p>Section 40 of the Act provides that (1) <i>All organs of state must make every reasonable effort- (a) to avoid intergovernmental disputes when exercising their statutory powers or (b) to settle intergovernmental disputes without resorting to judicial proceedings.</i> (2) <i>Any formal agreement between two or more organs of state in different governments regulating the exercise of statutory powers or performance of statutory functions, including any implementation protocol or agency agreement, must include dispute-settlement mechanisms or procedures that are appropriate to the nature of the 40 agreement and the matters that are likely to become the subject of a dispute.</i></p> <p>Even in the face of the above, the Department did, during the 17/18 financial year, impose the following fines:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dikgatlong Local Municipality: R50 000.00 - Construction of low cost housing • Sol Plaatje Local Municipality: R65 000.00 - Construction of low cost housing
<p>Observation 5.3 The vacancy rate of the SMS related positions, is a concern</p> <p>Recommendation 6.3 The Department must : <i>prioritise the filling of SMS positions</i></p>	<p>The Department is in the process of filling the 2 most critical posts of the Senior Managers for Human Resource Management and Development (Programme 1) and Biodiversity Management (Programme 5). The submission including the list of other critical post in the Department is in the process to be finalised within the next 2 months.</p>

17. Prior modifications to audit reports

NATURE OF QUALIFICATION, DISCLAIMER, ADVERSE OPINION AND MATTERS OF NONCOMPLIANCE	FINANCIAL YEAR IN WHICH IT FIRST AROSE	PROGRESS MADE IN CLEARING / RESOLVING THE MATTER*
Material misstatement of movable tangible assets identified by the auditors is submitted annual	2012/13	The Department has intensified the review of the statements by

NATURE OF QUALIFICATION, DISCLAIMER, ADVERSE OPINION AND MATTERS OF NONCOMPLIANCE	FINANCIAL YEAR IN WHICH IT FIRST AROSE	PROGRESS MADE IN CLEARING / RESOLVING THE MATTER*
financial statements were subsequently corrected.		reviewing earlier to make time for amendments before submission.
R1, 182 irregular expenditure was not prevented. This relates to the first two months (April and May) expenditure of the new year after the first finding.	2012/13	Matter resolved(Refer 2011/12 matter of Non-Compliance)
Payments not always settled within 30 days as required by section 38(1)(f) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 8.2.3	2012/13	Matter resolved
Material misstatements (AFS) corrected: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Movable Tangible assets – Excel & Word document. • Key Management personnel – formula did not cover all cells. • Lease commitments – Contract signed after year-end. • Commitments – amount of lease commitments also included in the disclosure. • Accruals - invoices not included in disclosure note. 	2016/17	Earlier submission

18. Internal control unit

The Internal Control Unit is a shared service between the Department and Provincial Treasury. The unit is operating effectively in the year under review. The scoping letter which detailed the plan or work to be performed by the unit for the year was signed by both the Accounting Officer and the Internal Unit Head.

19. Internal Audit and Audit Committees

INTERNAL AUDIT MANDATE

The Internal Audit Unit (Internal Audit) was established according to the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No 1 of 1999) section 38(a) (ii) which requires that the accounting officer establish a system of internal audit under the control and direction of an audit committee.

Internal Audit assisted the department and management with the achievement of their objectives and remains a vital part of the department's governance and combined assurance structures.

Internal Audit is the primary independent assurance provider on the adequacy and effectiveness of the department's governance, risk management and control structures, systems and processes.

ANNUAL INTERNAL AUDIT ASSURANCE STATEMENT

Internal Audit assurance can only be reasonable and not absolute and does not supersede the department's and management's responsibility for the ownership, design, implementation, monitoring and reporting of governance, risk management and internal controls.

PROFESSIONAL POSITIONING AND RECOGNITION

Internal audit operates in general conformance to the International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Audit (Standards).

INDEPENDENCE AND AUTHORITY

The independence of internal audit is considered by the Chief Audit Executive and Audit Committee on an ongoing basis. It has been determined and confirmed that Internal Audit has remained independent of all operational functions and that the functional reporting to the Audit Committee and administrative reporting to the Treasury Head of Department have enabled appropriate organisational positioning. Internal Audit has access to all stakeholders as well as free and unrestricted access to all areas within the department.

SCOPE OF WORK

There were no undue scope limitations or impairments to the independence. In our professional judgement, sufficient and appropriate audit procedures have been conducted through the completion of the risk-based audit plan and evidence gathered to support the conclusions contained in this report.

The audit committee was established according to the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No 1 of 1999,) section 77 and Treasury regulation 3.1. The audit committee reviewed the activities of the internal audit function, including its annual work plan, coordination with external auditors and the responses of management to specific recommendations.

20. Audit Committee report

1. REPORT OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

We are pleased to present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2018. The audit committee was operational throughout the year and had several engagements with management on crucial financial management, internal control, risk management and governance issues during the year. The audit committee acknowledges the attendance and participation of senior management. It is noted that the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC) has an acting head of department as an Accounting Officer.

2. AUDIT COMMITTEE MEMBERS AND ATTENDANCE

In terms of PFMA, section 77(b), an audit committee must meet at least twice a year. In addition, Treasury Regulations, section 3.1.16, provides that an audit committee must meet at least annually with the Auditor-General. The audit committee met five times during the year in compliance with the PFMA and the audit committee charter. The audit committee also met with the Auditor General.

3. AUDIT COMMITTEE RESPONSIBILITY

The audit committee reports that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from Section 38(1) (a)(ii) of the Public Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulation 3.1.13. The audit committee also reports that it has adopted appropriate formal terms of reference as its audit committee charter, has regulated its affairs in compliance with this charter and has discharged all its responsibilities as contained therein.

4. THE EFFECTIVENESS OF INTERNAL CONTROL

From the various reports and assessments of Internal Audit, it can be concluded that the internal control environment is adequate and effective.

Follow up audits are a strong governance and risk management practice, included in the charter for Internal Audit, Government Auditing Standards and in the International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing. Therefore, internal audit also performed follow up audits. Management has developed a practical action plan to address the above issues within a reasonable time period.

The department is headed by an acting Head of Department for the 2017/2018 financial year. Although no significant breakdown in the control environment was noticed, the Audit Committee is of the opinion that a full time Head of Department be appointed soonest.

5. IN-YEAR MANAGEMENT AND MONTHLY/QUARTERLY REPORT

The department has been reporting monthly and quarterly to Treasury as required by the PFMA.

We had engagements with the Department's management to provide clarity on completeness and quality of the monthly and quarterly reports during our quarterly meetings and officials of the Department were able to clarify areas of concern raised by the audit committee. Furthermore, the implementation of recommendations of the audit committee was tracked in the quarterly audit committee meetings.

6. EVALUATION OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

- 6.1 The audit committee has reviewed the audited financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2018 and has discussed matters of concern with management. Auditor-General as well as the Accounting Officer.
- 6.2 The audit committee has reviewed the Auditor-General's management report and management responses thereto in July 2018. The audit committee has directed management to develop and implement an action plan to address matters raised by the Auditor-General.
- 6.3 The audit committee has reviewed the accounting policies applied in the compilation of the annual financial statements and is satisfied that the policies are consistent with those of prior year, have been consistently applied and are in accordance with the National Treasury guidelines.
- 6.4 The audit committee reviewed the department's compliance with legal and regulatory provisions during the quarterly audit committee meetings and management has been directed to implement remedial measures where instances of non-compliance were noted.
- 6.5 The audit committee has reviewed the information on predetermined objectives to be included in the annual report as part of the review of the audited financial statements.
- 6.6 The audit committee has reviewed significant adjustments resulting from the audit as part of the review of the audited financial statements.
- 6.7 The audit committee hereby indicates its concurrence with the Auditor-General's conclusion on the annual financial statements as well as the unqualified audit opinion of the Auditor-General.


7. INTERNAL AUDIT

The audit committee is satisfied as to the effectiveness of internal audit function during the year and that the internal audit activity has to a large extent audited the risks pertinent to the Department.

8. AUDITOR-GENERAL SOUTH AFRICA

We have reviewed the Department's implementation plan for audit issues raised in the prior year and we are satisfied that the matters have been adequately resolved and there are no material unresolved issues.

We would like to thank Management and AG for all their efforts in obtaining an unqualified opinion.



Mr V Magan

Chairperson of the Audit Committee

Date: 8 August 2018

PART D

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

D | Part D Human Resource Management

21. Legislation that governs HR Management

- The Public Service Act (No.1 03 of 1999) and regulations (PSR, 01 August 2016);
- Labour Relations Act (No. 66 of 1995) for managing labour relations at the work place;
- Employment Equity Act (No. 55 of 1998);
- Skills Development Act (No. 97 of 1998) to provide training to officials and build capacity;
- Basic Conditions of Employment Act (No. 75 of 1997) for setting standards for personnel;
- Promotion of Access to Information Act (No.2 of 2000) regulates the management of access to information;
- Protection of Information Act (No. 84 of 1982) informs the management of departmental information;
- Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (No.3 of 2000) to regulate service delivery to the public;
- Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993);
- Compensation of Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (No. 130 of 1993).

22. Introduction

The Department has introduced certain recommendations on the report brought out by the Office of the Premier on the organisational structure. Some of these changes entail the movement of some staff from Programme 3 to Programme 5. This process eliminated duplication of services whilst it also brought the Departments' Corporate Services functions in line with the generic structure recommended by the DPSA. Functions such as gender, women, transformation etc. have been incorporated in a Unit in HR, whilst functions such as Records, Security, Transport and Office services have been combined under one Unit. The Department is still in the process of implementing other recommendations

The decrease in the operational budget also led thereto that the department cannot adhere to the National Cabinet target of employing Interns of at least 5% of its total staff provision as well as 50% of women in the Senior Management Service, nor to adhere to targets such as training opportunities for out of school youth.

The Department lost 10 Employees through retirement, transfers and resignations for the past financial year.

The Department took a conscious decision to assist our staff in the line function to improve their qualifications either through specialization or professional development and for this purpose we made bursaries available to them to improve their qualifications. We now have 4 Post graduate staff members

busy studying towards post graduate qualifications in areas such as Master of Science, Master of Environmental Management, Master of Science and BSc. Honors Environmental Management.

23. Human Resources Oversight Statistics

Employment and Vacancies

Table 3.2.1 Employment and vacancies by programme as on 31 March 2018

PROGRAMME	NUMBER OF POSTS	NUMBER OF POSTS FILLED	VACANCY RATE	NUMBER OF POSTS FILLED ADDITIONAL TO THE ESTABLISHMENT
Programme 1: Administration, Permanent	164	89	45.73	0
Programme 2: Policy Coordination & Environmental Spatial Planning, Permanent	61	17	72.13	0
Programme 3: Compliance & Enforcement, Permanent	54	13	75.93	0
Programme 4: Environmental Quality Management, Permanent	47	21	55.32	0
Programme 5: Biodiversity Management, Permanent	220	88	60.00	0
Programme 6: Environmental Empowerment Services, Permanent	34	14	58.82	0
TOTAL	580	242	58.28	0

Table 3.2.2 Employment and vacancies by salary band as on 31 March 2018

SALARY BAND	NUMBER OF POSTS	NUMBER OF POSTS FILLED	VACANCY RATE	NUMBER OF POSTS FILLED ADDITIONAL TO THE ESTABLISHMENT
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2), Permanent	1	1	0%	0
Skilled (Levels 3-5), Permanent	224	96	57.14	0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8), Permanent	153	60	60.78	0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12), Permanent	185	69	62.78	0
Senior management (Levels 13-16), Permanent	14	6	57.14	0
Contract (Levels 1-2), Permanent	0	0	0	0
Contract (Levels 3-5)), Permanent	0	3	0	0
Contract (Levels 6-8)), Permanent	0	1	0	0
Contract (Level 9-12)), Permanent	0	3	0	0
Contract (Level 13-16)), Permanent	3	3	0	0
TOTAL	580	242	58.28	0

Table 3.2.3 Employment and vacancies by critical occupations as on 31 March 2018

CRITICAL OCCUPATIONS	NUMBER OF POSTS	NUMBER OF POSTS FILLED	VACANCY RATE	NO OF POSTS FILLED ADDITIONAL TO THE ESTABLISHMENT
Administrative related, Permanent	56	35	37.50	0
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc., Permanent	14	10	28.57	0
Communication and information related, Permanent	7	4	42.86	0
Environmentalists, Permanent	61	12	80.33	0
Financial and related professionals, Permanent	13	7	46.15	0
Financial clerks and credit controllers, Permanent	26	14	46.15	0
Food services aids and waiters, Permanent	3	2	33.33	0
Gateguards and related	21	7	66.67	0
General Assistants and related	48	29	39.58	0
Hr & org development & relate professionals, Permanent	12	7	41.67	0
Human resources clerks, Permanent	19	10	47.37	0
Information technology related, Permanent	6	4	33.33	0
Library mail and related clerks, Permanent	6	6	0	0
Messengers porters and deliverers, Permanent	2	2	0	0
Natural sciences related, Permanent	39	9	76.92	0
Nature conservation and related technician, Permanent	152	42	72.37	0
Regulatory inspectors, Permanent	63	27	57.14	0
Secretaries & other keyboard operating clerks, Permanent	15	8	46.67	0
Senior managers, Permanent	17	8	41.18	0
TOTAL	580	242	58.28	0

Table 3.3.1 SMS post information as on 31 March 2018

SMS LEVEL	TOTAL NUMBER OF FUNDED SMS POSTS	TOTAL NUMBER OF SMS POSTS FILLED	% OF SMS POSTS FILLED	TOTAL NUMBER OF SMS POSTS VACANT	% OF SMS POSTS VACANT
Director-General/ Head of Department	1	1	100%	0	0%
Salary Level 16	1	1	100%	0	0%
Salary Level 15	0	0	0	0	0%
Salary Level 14	1	1	100%	0	0%
Salary Level 13	8	6	75%	2	25%
TOTAL	11	9	82%	2	18%

Table 3.3.2 SMS post information as on 30 September 2017

SMS LEVEL	TOTAL NUMBER OF FUNDED SMS POSTS	TOTAL NUMBER OF SMS POSTS FILLED	% OF SMS POSTS FILLED	TOTAL NUMBER OF SMS POSTS VACANT	% OF SMS POSTS VACANT
Director-General/ Head of Department	1	1	100%	0	0%
Salary Level 16	1	1	100%	0	0%
Salary Level 15	0	0	0%	0	0%
Salary Level 14	1	1	100%	0	0%
Salary Level 13	8	7	86%	1	14%
TOTAL	11	10	91%	1	9%

Table 3.3.3 Advertising and filling of SMS posts for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

SMS LEVEL	TOTAL NUMBER OF FUNDED SMS POSTS	TOTAL NUMBER OF SMS POSTS FILLED	% OF SMS POSTS FILLED	TOTAL NUMBER OF SMS POSTS VACANT	% OF SMS POSTS VACANT
Director-General/ Head of Department	1	1	100%	0	0%
Salary Level 16	1	1	100%	0	0%
Salary Level 15	0	0	0	0	0%
Salary Level 14	1	1	100%	0	0%
Salary Level 13	8	6	75%	2	25%
Total	11	9	82%	2	18%

Table 3.3.4 Reasons for not having complied with the filling of funded vacant SMS - Advertised within 6 months and filled within 12 months after becoming vacant for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

Reasons for vacancies not advertised within six months
The list of critical posts was not finalised and is still in process.

Reasons for vacancies not filled within twelve months
The list of critical posts was not finalised and is still in process.

Table 3.3.5 Disciplinary steps taken for not complying with the prescribed timeframes for filling SMS posts within 12 months for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

Reasons for vacancies not advertised within six months
No disciplinary steps taken

Reasons for vacancies not filled within six months
The list of critical posts was not finalised and is still in process.

Job Evaluation

Table 3.4.1 Job Evaluation by Salary band for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

SALARY BAND	NUMBER OF POSTS	NUMBER OF JOBS EVALUATED	% OF POSTS EVALUATED BY SALARY BANDS	POSTS UPGRADED		POSTS DOWNGRADED	
				NUMBER	% OF POSTS EVALUATED	NUMBER	% OF POSTS EVALUATED
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2), Permanent	1	0	0%	0	0	0	0
Skilled (Levels 3-5), Permanent	224	0	0%	0	0	0	0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8), Permanent	153	0	0%	0	0	0	0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12), Permanent	185	0	0%	0	0	0	0
Senior management (Levels 13-16), Permanent	14	0	0%	0	0	0	0
Contract (Levels 1-2), Permanent	0	0	0%	0	0	0	0
Contract (Levels 3-5), Permanent	0	0	0%	0	0	0	0
Contract (Levels 6-8), Permanent	0	0	0%	0	0	0	0
Contract (Levels 9-12), Permanent	0	0	0%	0	0	0	0
Contract (Levels 13-16), Permanent	3	0	0%	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	580	0	0%	0	0	0	0

Table 3.4.2 Profile of employees whose positions were upgraded due to their posts being upgraded for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

BENEFICIARIES	AFRICAN	ASIAN	COLOURED	WHITE	TOTAL
Female	0	0	0	0	0
Male	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0	0
Employees with a Disability	0	0	0	0	0

Table 3.4.3 Employees with salary levels higher than those determined by job evaluation by occupation for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

OCCUPATION	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES	JOB EVALUATION LEVEL	REMUNERATION LEVEL	REASON FOR DEVIATION	NO OF EMPLOYEES IN DEPT
None	0	0	0	0	0
Total	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total Number of Employees whose salaries exceeded the level determined by job evaluation in 2017/2018					0
Percentage of Total Employment					0%

Table 3.4.4 Profile of employees who have salary levels higher than those determined by job evaluation for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

BENEFICIARIES	AFRICAN	ASIAN	COLOURED	WHITE	TOTAL
Female	0	0	0	0	0
Male	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0	0
Employees with a Disability	0	0	0	0	0

Total number of Employees whose salaries exceeded the grades determine by job evaluation.	0
---	---

Employment Changes

Table 3.5.1 Annual turnover rates by salary band for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

SALARY BAND	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES PER BAND AS ON 1 APRIL 2017	APPOINTMENTS AND TRANSFERS INTO THE DEPARTMENT	TERMINATIONS AND TRANSFERS OUT OF THE DEPARTMENT	TURNOVER RATE
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2), Permanent	1	0	0	0
Skilled (Levels 3-5), Permanent	94	8	6	6.4%
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8), Permanent	61	1	4	6.6%
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12), Permanent	73	0	5	7.0%
Senior Management Service Band A, Permanent	5	0	1	20.0%
Senior Management Service Band B, Permanent	1	0	0	0
Senior Management Service Band C, Permanent	1	0	0	0
Senior Management Service Band D, Permanent	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	236	9	16	6.8%

Table 3.5.2 Annual turnover rates by critical occupation for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

OCCUPATION:	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES PER OCCUPATION AS ON 1 APRIL 2017	APPOINTMENT S AND TRANSFERS INTO THE DEPARTMENT	TERMINATION S AND TRANSFERS OUT OF THE DEPARTMENT	TURNOVER RATE
Administrative related, Permanent	36	3	3	8.3%
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc., Permanent	8	0	0	0
Communication and information related, Permanent	2	0	0	0
Environmentalists, Permanent	28	0	4	14.3%
Financial and related professionals, Permanent	8	0	0	0
Financial clerks and credit controllers, Permanent	16	1	2	12.5%
Food services aids and waiters, Permanent	2	0	0	0
Gateguards and related	5	0	0	0
General Assistants and related	37	0	3	8.1%
Hr & org development & relate professionals, Permanent	7	0	0	0
Human resources clerks, Permanent	8	2	0	0
Information technology related, Permanent	4	0	0	0
Library mail and related clerks, Permanent	6	0	0	0
Messengers porters and deliverers, Permanent	2	0	0	0
Natural sciences related, Permanent	23	0	1	4.3%
Nature conservation and related technician, Permanent	10	2	1	10.0%
Regulatory inspectors, Permanent	18	1	1	5.6%
Secretaries & other keyboard operating clerks, Permanent	9	0	0	0
Senior managers, Permanent	7	0	1	14.3%
TOTAL	236	9	16	6.8%

Table 3.5.3 Reasons why staff left the department for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

TERMINATION TYPE	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL
Death	1	0.4
Resignation	14	5.8
Expiry of contract	0	0
Dismissal – operational changes	0	0
Dismissal – misconduct	0	0
Dismissal – inefficiency	0	0
Discharged due to ill-health	0	0
Retirement	1	0.4
Transfers to other Public Service Departments	0	0
Other	0	0
Total	16	6.6%

TERMINATION TYPE	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL
Total number of employees who left as a % of the total employment	242	6.6%

Table 3.5.4 Promotions by critical occupation for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

OCCUPATIONS	EMPLOYEES AS ON 1 APRIL 2017	PROMOTIONS TO ANOTHER SALARY LEVEL	SALARY LEVEL PROMOTIONS AS A % OF EMPLOYEES BY OCCUPATION	PROGRESSION TO ANOTHER NOTCH WITHIN SALARY LEVEL	NOTCH PROGRESSION AS A % OF EMPLOYEES BY OCCUPATION
Administrative related	18	0	0	0	0
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc.	9	0	0	0	0
Engineering sciences related	27	0	0	0	0
Farm hands and labourers	41	0	0	0	0
Finance and economics related	0	0	0	0	0
Financial and related professionals	9	0	0	0	0
Financial clerks and credit controllers	16	0	0	0	0
Food services aids and waiters	2	0	0	0	0
Human resources & organisat developm & relate prof	7	0	0	0	0
Human resources clerks	10	0	0	0	0
Human resources related	0	0	0	0	0
Information technology related	6	0	0	0	0
Legal related	27	0	0	0	0
Library mail and related clerks	6	0	0	0	0
Light vehicle drivers	0	0	0	0	0
Material-recording and transport clerks	0	0	0	0	0
Messengers porters and deliverers	2	0	0	0	0
Natural sciences related	17	1	0	0	0
Nature conservation and oceanographical rel. techni	44	0	0	0	0
Other administrative & related clerks and organisers	0	0	0	0	
Other occupations	0	0	0	0	0
Secretaries & other keyboard operating clerks	9	0	0	0	0
Senior managers	7	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	242	0	0	0	0

Table 3.5.5 Promotions by salary band for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

SALARY BAND	EMPLOYEE S AS AT 1 APRIL 2017	PROMOTION S TO ANOTHER SALARY LEVEL	SALARY BANDS PROMOTION S AS A % OF EMPLOYEES BY SALARY LEVEL	PROGRESSION S TO ANOTHER NOTCH WITHIN A SALARY LEVEL	NOTCH PROGRESSION S AS A % OF EMPLOYEES BY SALARY BAND
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2), Permanent		0	0	0	0
Skilled (Levels 3-5), Permanent	96	0	0	0	0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8), Permanent	61	0	0	0	0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12), Permanent	73	0	0	0	0
Senior management (Levels 13-16), Permanent	7	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	237	0	0	0	0

Employment Equity

Table 3.6.1 Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational categories as on 31 March 2018

OCCUPATIONAL CATEGORIES	MALE				FEMALE				TOTAL
	African	Colour ed	Indian	White	African	Colour ed	Indian	White	
Legislators, senior officials and managers	3	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	7
Professionals	11	5	0	0	6	5	0	0	27
Technicians and associate professionals	34	39	1	13	27	15	0	10	139
Clerks	7	4	0	0	27	23	2	6	69
Service and sales workers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Craft and related trades workers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Elementary occupations	0	1	0	0	5	7	0	0	13
Other, Permanent	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	
TOTAL	52	47	1	13	61	51	2	15	242
Employees with disabilities	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2

Table 3.6.2 Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational bands as on 31 March 2018

OCCUPATIONAL BANDS	MALE				FEMALE				TOTAL
	African	Colour ed	Indian	White	African	Colour ed	Indian	White	
Top Management	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	2
Senior Management	2	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	6
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	6	6	0	7	8	9	0	3	39
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	24	13	1	6	25	18	0	8	95
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	14	28	0	0	29	19	2	2	94
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
Total	45	47	1	14	62	47	2	12	233
Contract (Senior Management), Permanent	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
Contract (Professionally qualified), Permanent	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	3
Contract (Skilled technical), Permanent	2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	5
Contract (Semi-skilled), Permanent	3	0	0	0	2	3	0	0	8
Total Contract Employees	7	4	0	0	3	4	0	1	19
TOTAL	52	47	1	13	61	51	2	15	242

Table 3.6.3 Recruitment for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018

OCCUPATIONAL BAND	MALE				FEMALE				TOTAL
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	3	1	0	0	1	2	0	0	7
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

OCCUPATIONAL BAND	MALE				FEMALE				TOTAL
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
TOTAL	4	2	0	0	1	2	0	0	9
Employees with disabilities	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Table 3.6.4 Promotions for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018

OCCUPATIONAL BANDS	MALE				FEMALE				TOTAL
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Unskilled and defined decision making	4	12	0	0	7	8	0	0	31
TOTAL	4	12	0	0	7	8	0	0	31
Employees with disabilities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 3.6.5 Terminations for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018

OCCUPATIONAL BANDS	MALE				FEMALE				TOTAL
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior Management	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	3
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	1	0	0	1	4	0	0	0	6
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	2	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	6
Unskilled and defined decision making	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	3	4	0	1	7	1	0	0	16
Employees with disabilities	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 3.6.6 Disciplinary action for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018

Disciplinary action	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
	2	4	0	0	2	0	0	0	8

Table 3.6.7 Skills development for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018 Table 5.11.1 Training needs identified (as March 2017)

OCCUPATIONAL CATEGORIES	GENDER	EMPLOYMENT	TRAINING NEEDS IDENTIFIED AT START OF REPORTING PERIOD			
			LEARNERSHIPS	SKILLS PROGRAMMES& OTHER SHORT COURSES	OTHER FORMS OF TRAINING	TOTAL
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	3	0	2	0	2
	Male	4	0	0	0	0
Professionals	Female	30	0	4	0	4
	Male	48	0	5	0	5
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	46	0	10	0	10
	Male	48	1	9	0	10
Clerks	Female	52	0	6	0	6
	Male	11	0	3	0	3
Service and sales workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Craft and related trades workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Elementary occupations	Female	0	0	2	0	2
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Sub Total	Female	131	0	24	0	24
	Male	111	0	17	0	17
TOTAL		242	0	41	0	41

Signing of Performance Agreements by SMS Members

All members of the SMS must conclude and sign performance agreements within specific timeframes. Information regarding the signing of performance agreements by SMS members, the reasons for not complying within the prescribed timeframes and disciplinary steps taken is presented here.

Table 3.7.1 Signing of Performance Agreements by SMS members as on 31 May 2017

SMS LEVEL	TOTAL NUMBER OF FUNDED SMS POSTS	TOTAL NUMBER OF SMS MEMBERS	TOTAL NUMBER OF SIGNED PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS	SIGNED PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS AS % OF TOTAL NUMBER OF SMS MEMBERS
Director-General/ Head of Department	1	1	1	100%
Salary Level 16	1	1	0	0%
Salary Level 15	0	0	0	0%

Salary Level 14	1	1	1	100%
Salary Level 13	7	7	7	100%
Total	10	10	9	80%

Notes

- In the event of a National or Provincial election occurring within the first three months of a financial year all members of the SMS must conclude and sign their performance agreements for that financial year within three months following the month in which the elections took place. For example if elections took place in April, the reporting date in the heading of the table above should change to 31 July 2016.

Table 3.7.2 Reasons for not having concluded Performance agreements for all SMS members as on 31 May 2017

Reasons
Salary level 16 (MEC), do not know whether PA was submitted

Table 3.7.3 Disciplinary steps taken against SMS members for not having concluded Performance agreements as on 31 May 2017

Reasons
None

Performance Rewards

Table 3.8.1 Performance Rewards by race, gender and disability for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018

DEMOGRAPHICS	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	TOTAL EMPLOYMENT	PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL EMPLOYMENT	COST (R'000)	AVERAGE COST PER BENEFICIARY (R)
African, Female	10	61	16.40	243.38	24 338.00
African, Male	13	52	25.00	171.10	13 161.00
Coloured, Female	9	51	17.60	136.96	15 218.00
Coloured, Male	5	45	11.10	148.15	29 631.00
Indian Female	1	2	50.00	7.12	7 123.00
Indian, Male	0	1	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Blacks, Female	20	114	17.50	387.47	19 373.00
Total Blacks, Male	18	98	18.40	319.25	17 736.00
White, Female	9	15	60.00	196.83	21 870.00
White, Male	6	13	46.20	146.10	24 350.00
Employees with a disability	0	2	0	0	0
TOTAL	53	242	21.90	1 049.65	19 805.00

Table 3.8.2 Performance Rewards by salary band for personnel below Senior Management Service for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018

SALARY BANDS	BENEFICIARY PROFILE			COST		
	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES	% OF ACTUAL WITHIN SALARY BANDS	TOTAL COST (R'000)	AVERAGE COST PER EMPLOYEE	TOTAL COST AS A % OF THE TOTAL PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE
Lower skilled (levels 1-2)	0.	1	0.00	0.00	0.00	0
Skilled (levels 3 – 5)	12	96	12.50	75.67	6 306.00	0.12%
Highly skilled production (levels 6 – 8)	12	60	20.00	139.88	11 656.00	0.11%
Highly skilled supervision (levels 9 – 12)	24	65	36.90	496.75	20 698.00	0.31%
Contract (Levels 1-2)	0	0	0	0	0.00	0
Contract (Levels 3-5)	0	3	0	0	0.00	0
Contract (Levels 6-8)	0	1	0	0	0.00	0.00
Contract (Levels 9-12)	0.00	3.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	10.41%
TOTAL	48	229	21.00	712.29	14 839.00	10.97%

Table 3.8.3 Performance Rewards by critical occupation for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018

CRITICAL OCCUPATIONS	BENEFICIARY PROFILE			COST	
	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES	% OF TOTAL WITHIN OCCUPATION	TOTAL COST (R'000)	AVERAGE COST PER EMPLOYEE
Administrative related, Permanent	2	18	12.50	45.18	22 588.00
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc., Permanent	1	9	11.10	5.34	5 336.00
Communication and information related, Permanent	0	0	0%	0	0
Financial and related professionals, Permanent	3	7	42.90	57.13	19 043.00
Financial clerks and credit controllers, Permanent	2	16	12.50	26.38	13 191.00
Food services aids and waiters, Permanent	0	1	0	0	0
General Assistants and related	7	38	2.90	13.11	13 114.00
Human resources & organizational development & relate professionals, Permanent	3	7	42.90	56.53	18 842.00
Human resources clerks, Permanent	4	10	40.00	29.25	7 312.00
Information technology related, Permanent	0	6	0	0	0
Library mail and related clerks, Permanent	0	7	0	0	0
Messengers, porters and deliverers, Permanent	0	2	0	0	0
Natural sciences related, Permanent	24	103	26.20	424.51	15 723.00
Regulatory inspectors, Permanent	0	0	0	0	0
Secretaries & other keyboard operating clerks, Permanent	3	11	27.30	33.80	11 267.00
Senior managers, Permanent	4	7.00	57.10	300.90	75 226.00

CRITICAL OCCUPATIONS	BENEFICIARY PROFILE			COST	
	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES	% OF TOTAL WITHIN OCCUPATION	TOTAL COST (R'000)	AVERAGE COST PER EMPLOYEE
TOTAL	53	242	21.90	1 049.65	19 805.00

Table 3.8.4 Performance related rewards (cash bonus), by salary band for Senior Management Service for the period 1 April 2017 to 31 March 2018

SALARY BAND	BENEFICIARY PROFILE			TOTAL COST (R'000)	AVERAGE COST PER EMPLOYEE	TOTAL COST AS A % OF THE TOTAL PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE
	NUMBER OF BENEFICIARIES	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES	% OF TOTAL WITHIN BAND			
Band A	4	10	40%	232.20	58 049.40	2.2%
Band B	1	1	100%	105.16	105 158.80	5 %
Band C	0	0	0	0	0	0
Band D	0	2	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	5	13	38.50	337.36	67 471.30	2.10 %

Foreign Workers

The tables below summarise the employment of foreign nationals in the department in terms of salary band and major occupation.

Table 3.9.1 Foreign workers by salary band for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

SALARY BAND	01 APRIL 2017		31 MARCH 2018		CHANGE	
	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL	NUMBER	% CHANGE
Lower skilled	0	0	0	0	0	0
Highly skilled production (Lev. 6-8)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Highly skilled supervision (Lev. 9-12)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Contract (level 13-16)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Senior Managers (level 13-16)	1	100%	1	100	0	0
TOTAL	1	100%	1	100	0	0

Table 3.9.2 Foreign workers by major occupation for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

MAJOR OCCUPATION	01 APRIL 2017		31 MARCH 2018		CHANGE	
	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL	NUMBER	% CHANGE
Professionals and managers	1	100	1	100	0	0
TOTAL	1	100	1	100	0	0

Table 3.10.1 Sick leave for the period 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2017

SALARY BAND	TOTAL DAYS	% DAYS WITH MEDICAL CERTIFICATION	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES USING SICK LEAVE	% OF TOTAL EMPLOYEES USING SICK LEAVE	AVERAGE DAYS PER EMPLOYEE	ESTIMATED COST (R'000)
Lower Skills (Level 1-2)	8	100	5	2.7	2	4.00
Skilled (levels 3-5)	654	90	77	42	2	463
Highly skilled production (levels 6-8)	293	79.5	41	22.30	8	377
Highly skilled supervision (levels 9 -12)	486	89.1	53	29	9.2	1101
Top and Senior management (levels 13-16)	70	94.30	8	4.3	9	361
TOTAL	1511	87.80	184	100%	8.2	2306

Table 3.10.2 Disability leave (temporary and permanent) for the period 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2017

SALARY BAND	TOTAL DAYS	% DAYS WITH MEDICAL CERTIFICATION	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES USING DISABILITY LEAVE	% OF TOTAL EMPLOYEES USING DISABILITY LEAVE	AVERAGE DAYS PER EMPLOYEE	ESTIMATED COST (R'000)
Lower Skills (Level 1-2)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled (levels 3-5)	21	100	2	33.3	11	14
Highly skilled production (levels 6-8)	0	0	0	0	0	0
Highly skilled supervision (levels 9 -12)	69	100	3	50	23	193
Top and Senior management (levels 13-16)	70	100	1	16.7	70	454
TOTAL	160	100	6	100	27	661

Table 3.10.3 Annual Leave for the period 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2017

SALARY BAND	TOTAL DAYS TAKEN	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES USING ANNUAL LEAVE	AVERAGE PER EMPLOYEE
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	85	17	5
Skilled Levels 3-5)	2104	110	19
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	1333	80	12
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	1636	78	21
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	244	14	17
TOTAL	5402	299	18

Table 3.10.4 Capped leave for the period 1 January 2017 to 31 December 2017

SALARY BAND	TOTAL DAYS OF CAPPED LEAVE TAKEN	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES USING CAPPED LEAVE	AVERAGE NUMBER OF DAYS TAKEN PER EMPLOYEE	AVERAGE CAPPED LEAVE PER EMPLOYEE AS ON 31 MARCH 2018
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	0	0	0	0
Skilled Levels 3-5)	0	0	0	8
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	0	0	0	12
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	0	0	0	24
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	0	0	0	41
TOTAL	0	0	0	20

Table 3.10.5 Leave payouts for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

REASON	TOTAL AMOUNT (R'000)	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES	AVERAGE PER EMPLOYEE (R'000)
Leave payout for 2017/18 due to non-utilisation of leave for the previous cycle	0	0	0
Capped leave payouts on termination of service for 2017/18	317	10	31700
Current leave payout on termination of service for 2017/18	0	0	0
TOTAL	317	10	31700

HIV/AIDS & Health Promotion Programmes

Table 3.11.1 Steps taken to reduce the risk of occupational exposure

UNITS / CATEGORIES OF EMPLOYEES IDENTIFIED TO BE AT HIGH RISK OF CONTRACTING HIV & RELATED DISEASES (IF ANY)	KEY STEPS TAKEN TO REDUCE THE RISK
None identified	Health promotion through continuous education and encouraging testing

Table 3.11.2 Details of Health Promotion and HIV and AIDS Programmes

QUESTION	YES	NO	DETAILS, IF YES
1. Has the department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provisions contained in Part VI E of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, provide her/his name and position.	Yes		Ms. D. Pudi: Acting Senior Manager Human Resources Management and Development
2. Does the department have a dedicated unit or has it designated specific staff members to promote the health and well-being of your employees? If so, indicate the number of employees who are involved in this task and the annual budget that is available for this	Yes		3 Budget allocated: R147,000.00

QUESTION	YES	NO	DETAILS, IF YES
purpose.			
3. Has the department introduced an Employee Assistance or Health Promotion Programme for your employees? If so, indicate the key elements/services of this Programme.	Yes		HIV and AIDS, TB and STI Management Health and Productivity Management SHERQ Management Wellness Management
4. Has the department established (a) committee(s) as contemplated in Part VI E.5 (e) of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, please provide the names of the members of the committee and the stakeholder(s) that they represent.	Yes		The Health, Safety and Wellness Committee which is currently under review
5. Has the department reviewed its employment policies and practices to ensure that these do not unfairly discriminate against employees on the basis of their HIV status? If so, list the employment policies/practices so reviewed.	Yes		HIV and AIDS, TB and STI policy Health and Productivity Management policy SHERQ policy Wellness Management policy Framework for the Employee Assistance Programme Sports and Recreation policy
6. Has the department introduced measures to protect HIV-positive employees or those perceived to be HIV-positive from discrimination? If so, list the key elements of these measures.	Yes		HIV and AIDS, TB and STI policy and all employment policies in the Department such as Recruitment and Selection, Training and Bursary Policies, etc.
7. Does the department encourage its employees to undergo Voluntary Counselling and Testing? If so, list the results that you have achieved.	Yes		24% participated in the HCT and 11% participated in screenings for TB 60% non-Communicable Diseases
8. Has the department developed measures/indicators to monitor & evaluate the impact of its health promotion programme? If so, list these measures/indicators.	Yes		The DPSA Integrated Health & Wellness Reporting Tool. The Employee Health and Wellness Systems Monitoring Tool

Labour Relations

Table 3.12.1 Collective agreements for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

SUBJECT MATTER	DATE
None.	

Table 3.12.2 Misconduct and disciplinary hearings finalized

OUTCOMES OF DISCIPLINARY HEARINGS	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL
Correctional counselling	0	%

Verbal warning	0	%
Written warning	1	0.4%
Final written warning	2	0.8%
Suspended without pay	0	0
Fine	0	0
Demotion	0	%
Dismissal	0	0
Not guilty	0	%
Case withdrawn	3	1.2%
TOTAL	6	2.5%
Disciplinary hearings – 2017/18	3	1.2 %

Table 3.12.3 Types of misconduct addressed at disciplinary hearings

TYPE OF MISCONDUCT	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL
Unauthorized absence	1	0.4%
Fraud/Misrepresentation of information	1	0.4%
Possession of illegal substance whilst on duty	1	0.4%
Total	3	1.2%

Table 3.12.4 Grievances lodged

NUMBER OF GRIEVANCES ADDRESSED	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL
Number of grievances resolved	4	1.65%
Number of grievances not resolved	7	2.89%
Total number of grievances lodged	11	4.5%

Table 3.12.5 Disputes lodged

NUMBER OF DISPUTES ADDRESSED	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL
Number of disputes upheld	0	0%
Number of disputes dismissed	3	1.2%
Total number of disputes lodged	3	1.2%

Table 3.12.6 Strike actions

Total number of person working days lost	2
Total cost (R'000) of working days lost	1
Amount (R'000) recovered as a result of no work no pay	R1084.73

Table 3.12.7 Precautionary suspensions

Number of people suspended	0
Number of people whose suspension exceeded 30 days	0
Average number of days suspended	0
Cost (R'000) of suspensions	0

Table 3.13.1 Training needs identified for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018 Training needs identified (as March 2017)

OCCUPATIONAL CATEGORIES	GENDER	EMPLOYMENT	TRAINING NEEDS IDENTIFIED AT START OF REPORTING PERIOD			
			LEARNERS HIPS	SKILLS PROGRAM MES & OTHER SHORT COURSES	OTHER FORMS OF TRAINING	TOTAL
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	3	0	2	0	2
	Male	4	0	0	0	0
Professionals	Female	30	0	4	0	4
	Male	48	0	5	0	5
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	46	0	10	0	10
	Male	48	1	9	0	10
Clerks	Female	52	0	6	0	6
	Male	11	0	3	0	3
Service and sales workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Craft and related trades workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Elementary occupations	Female	0	0	2	0	2
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Sub Total	Female	131	0	24	0	24
	Male	111	0	17	0	17
TOTAL		242	0	41	0	41

Table 3.13.2 Training provided

OCCUPATIONAL CATEGORIES	GENDER	EMPLOYMENT	TRAINING NEEDS IDENTIFIED AT START OF REPORTING PERIOD			
			LEARNERSHIP	SKILLS PROGRAMMES & OTHER SHORT COURSES	OTHER FORMS OF TRAINING	TOTAL
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	3	0	1	0	1
	Male	4	0	0	0	0
Professionals	Female	30	0	10	0	10
	Male	48	0	5	0	5
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	46	0	10	0	10
	Male	48	1	9	0	9
Clerks	Female	52	0	15	0	15
	Male	11	0	5	0	5
Service and sales workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Craft and related trades workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Elementary occupations	Female	0	0	2	0	2
	Male	0	0	0	0	0
Sub Total	Female	131	0	38	0	
	Male	111	0	19	0	
TOTAL		242	0	57	0	57

Injury on duty

The following tables provide basic information on injury on duty.

Table 3.14.1 Injury on duty for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

NATURE OF INJURY ON DUTY	NUMBER	% OF TOTAL
Required basic medical attention only	4	1.65
Temporary Total Disablement	0	0
Permanent Disablement	0	0
Fatal	0	0
Total	4	1.65

Severance Packages

Table 3.16.1 Granting of employee initiated severance packages for the period 1 April 2017 and 31 March 2018

SALARY BAND	NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS RECEIVED	NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS REFERRED TO THE MPSA	NUMBER OF APPLICATIONS SUPPORTED BY MPSA	NUMBER OF PACKAGES APPROVED BY DEPARTMENT
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	0	0	0	0
Skilled Levels 3-5)	0	0	0	0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	0	0	0	0
Highly skilled supervision(Levels 9-12)	0	0	0	0
Senior management (Levels 13-16)	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0

PART E

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

24. Report of the auditor-general to the Northern Cape Provincial Legislature on vote no. 13: Department of Environment and Nature Conservation

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the department of environment and nature conservation set out on pages 105 to 282, which comprise the appropriation statement, the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2018, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets and cash flow statement for the year then ended, as well as the notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the department of environment and nature conservation as at 31 March 2018, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with Modified Cash Standard (MCS) prescribed by National Treasury and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act of South Africa, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act of South Africa, 2017 (Act No. 3 of 2017) (DoRA).

Basis for opinion

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of this auditor's report.
4. I am independent of the department in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *Code of ethics for professional accountants* (IESBA code) and the ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my unqualified opinion.

Emphasis of matter

6. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters:

Material underspending of the vote

7. As disclosed in note 4 to the appropriation statement, the department has materially underspent the budget by R3 343 000 on environmental quality management.

Irregular expenditure

8. As disclosed in note 31 of the financial statements, the department incurred irregular expenditure of R 4 227 000, as it did not have a valid lease contract in place for the lease of office accommodation.

Other matter

9. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter

Unaudited supplementary schedules

10. The supplementary information set out on pages 239 to 282 does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion thereon.

Responsibilities of the accounting officer for the financial statements

11. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with MCS prescribed by National Treasury and the requirements of the PFMA and DoRA, and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
12. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the department's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the accounting officer either intends to liquidate the department or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

13. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.
14. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

Report on the audit of the annual performance report
--

Introduction and scope

15. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected programmes presented in the annual performance report. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
16. My procedures address the reported performance information, which must be based on the approved performance planning documents of the department. I have not evaluated the completeness and appropriateness of the performance indicators included in the planning

documents. My procedures also did not extend to any disclosures or assertions relating to planned performance strategies and information in respect of future periods that may be included as part of the reported performance information. Accordingly, my findings do not extend to these matters.

17. I evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected programmes presented in the annual performance report of the department for the year ended 31 March 2018:

Programmes	Pages in the annual performance report
Programme 3: Compliance and Enforcement	45 – 47
Programme 4: Environmental Quality Management	48 – 50
Programme 5: Biodiversity Management	51 – 55

18. I performed procedures to determine whether the reported performance information was properly presented and whether performance was consistent with the approved performance planning documents. I performed further procedures to determine whether the indicators and related targets were measurable and relevant, and assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.
19. I did not raise any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for the following programmes:
- Programme 3 – Compliance and enforcement
 - Programme 4 – Environmental Quality Management
 - Programme 5 – Biodiversity Management

Other matter

20. I draw attention to the matter below.

Achievement of planned targets

21. Refer to the annual performance report on pages 37 to 59 for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year and explanations provided for the under or over achievement of a significant number of targets.

[Report on the audit of compliance with legislation](#)

Introduction and scope

22. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the compliance of the department with specific matters in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.

23. The material findings on compliance with specific matters in key legislations are as follows:

Annual financial statements, performance reports and annual report

24. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in accordance with the prescribed financial reporting framework, as required by section 40(1) (b) of the PFMA. Material misstatement of a disclosure item identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements was corrected resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified opinion.

Other information

25. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report. The other information does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and those selected programmes presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported in this auditor's report.

26. My opinion on the financial statements and findings on the reported performance information and compliance with legislation do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

27. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected programmes presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

28. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. After I receive and read this information, and if I conclude that there is a material misstatement, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate. However, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

Internal control deficiencies

29. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the basis for the unqualified opinion, the findings on the annual performance report and the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.

30. The accounting officer did not sufficiently review the financial statements before submitting them for auditing. This resulted in the financial statements being subjected to material misstatements and a material non-compliance paragraph in the management and audit report.

31. The financial statements contained a misstatement that was corrected. This was mainly due to staff not fully understanding the requirements of the financial reporting framework.

Kimberley

Auditor General

31 July 2018



AUDITOR - GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

Annexure – Auditor-general’s responsibility for the audit

1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements, and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected programmes and on the department’s compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

Financial statements

2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor’s report, I also:
 - identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control
 - obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the department’s internal control
 - evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer
 - conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer’s use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation ability to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor’s report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor’s report. However, future events or conditions may cause a department to cease continuing as a going concern
 - evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation

Communication with those charged with governance

3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.

4. I also confirm to the accounting officer that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to have a bearing on my independence and, where applicable, related safeguards.

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Appropriation per programme									
	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Voted funds and Direct charges									
Programme									
1 ADMINISTRATION	66 912	-	5 201	72 113	71 314	799	98.9%	65 684	65 683
2 ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY, PLANNING AND COORDINATION	10 772	-	-224	10 548	10 235	313	97.0%	10 197	10 197
3 COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT	11 492	-	-909	10 583	9 210	1 373	87.0%	13 239	12 605
4 ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT	17 097	-	-1 073	16 024	12 682	3 343	79.1%	12 301	12 301
5 BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT	32 887	-	-1 941	30 946	30 602	344	98.9%	28 613	28 247
6 ENVIRONMENTAL EMPOWERMENT SERVICES	13 465	-	-1 054	12 411	11 419	992	92.0%	11 643	11 643
Programme sub total	152 625	-	-	152 625	145 462	7 164	95.3%	141 677	140 676
Statutory Appropriation	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL	152 625	-	-	152 625	145 462	7 164	95.3%	141 677	140 676
Reconciliation with Statement of Financial Performance									
Add:									
Departmental receipts				-				-	
NRF Receipts				-				-	
Aid assistance				-				-	
Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance (Total Revenue)				152 625				141 677	
Add: Aid assistance					-				-
Prior year unauthorised expenditure approved without funding									
Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance Expenditure					145 462				140 676

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Appropriation per economic classification									
	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	149 063	-1 520	-794	146 749	139 586	7 164	95.1%	137 200	136 199
Compensation of employees	112 408	-1 085	-2 360	108 963	104 800	4 163	96.2%	101 586	100 951
Salaries and wages	96 959	-843	-2 028	94 088	91 116	2 972	96.8%	88 340	87 844
Social contributions	15 449	-242	-332	14 875	13 684	1 191	92.0%	13 246	13 107
Goods and services	36 656	-435	1 566	37 787	34 786	3 001	92.1%	35 614	35 248
Administrative fees	337	40	7	384	384	-	100.0%	196	196
Advertising	94	11	-7	98	98	-	100.0%	330	330
Minor assets	173	-93	-	80	79	-	98.8%	157	157
Audit costs: External	2 112	-	431	2 543	2 543	-	100.0%	2 859	2 859
Bursaries: Employees	149	13	-	162	162	-	100.0%	144	144
Catering: Departmental activities	367	-85	-17	265	265	-	100.0%	145	145
Communication (G&S)	292	554	464	1 310	1 310	-	100.0%	1 101	1 101
Computer services	1 428	316	-	1 744	1 744	-	100.0%	1 390	1 390
Consultants: Business and advisory services	3 320	547	-32	3 835	835	3 000	21.8%	1 045	1 045
Legal services	-	158	-	158	158	-	100.0%	195	195
Contractors	270	12	1	283	283	-	100.0%	835	835
Entertainment	10	-10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	4 335	-551	996	4 780	4 780	-	100.0%	2 392	2 392
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	75	-29	-46	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medsas inventory interface	4	-4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory: Other supplies	-	258	-	258	258	-	100.0%	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Appropriation per economic classification									
	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Consumable supplies	950	75	-137	888	888	-	100.0%	2 709	2 343
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	942	-228	-167	547	547	-	100.0%	390	390
Operating leases	8 535	-1	599	9133	9 133	-	100.0%	12 495	12 495
Property payments	2 978	-237	-	2 741	2 741	-	100.0%	2 818	2 818
Transport provided: Departmental activity	65	55	-	120	120	-	100.0%	58	58
Travel and subsistence	7 732	-387	-485	6 860	6 860	-	100.0%	4 795	4 795
Training and development	1 954	-780	-31	1 143	1 143	-	100.0%	822	822
Operating payments	459	-91	-10	358	358	-	100.0%	577	577
Venues and facilities	75	22	-	97	97	-	100.0%	156	156
Rental and hiring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	944	183	67	1 194	1 194	-	100.0%	472	472
Provinces and municipalities	-	29	-	29	29	-	100.0%	3	3
Municipalities	-	29	-	29	29	-	100.0%	3	3
Municipal agencies and funds	-	29	-	29	29	-	100.0%	3	3
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	2	-	2	2	-	100.0%	3	3
Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	-	2	-	2	2	-	100.0%	3	3
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	212	-212	-	-	-	-	-	205	205
Public corporations	212	-212	-	-	-	-	-	23	23
Other transfers to public corporations	212	-212	-	-	-	-	-	23	23

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Appropriation per economic classification									
	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	182	182
Subsidies on products and production (pe)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Other transfers to private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	177	177
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	732	364	67	1 163	1 163	-	100.0%	261	261
Social benefits	732	364	67	1 163	1 163	-	100.0%	261	261
Payments for capital assets	2 618	1 337	727	4 682	4 682	-	100.0%	2 706	2 706
Buildings and other fixed structures	66	-66	-	-	-	-	-	7	7
Other fixed structures	66	-66	-	-	-	-	-	7	7
Machinery and equipment	2 552	1 397	727	4 676	4 676	-	100.0%	2 694	2 694
Transport equipment	254	2 092	1 011	3 357	3 357	-	100.0%	-	-
Other machinery and equipment	2 298	-695	-284	1 319	1 319	-	100.0%	2 694	2 694
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	6	-	6	6	-	100.0%	5	5
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 299	1 299
	152 625	-	-	152 625	145 462	7 164	95.3%	141 677	140 676

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 1: ADMINISTRATION

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme									
1 OFFICE OF THE MEC	9 563	-53	379	9 889	9 889	-	100.0%	8 415	8 415
2 SENIOR MANAGEMENT	3 596	3	14	3 613	3 613	-	100.0%	2 902	2 901
3 CORPORATE SERVICES	41 012	101	4 303	45 416	44 629	787	98.3%	41 628	41 628
4 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	12 741	-51	505	13 195	13 183	12	99.9%	12 739	12 739
	66 912	-	5 201	72 113	71 314	799	98.9%	65 684	65 683
Economic classification									
Current payments	65 076	-1 149	4 123	68 050	67 251	799	98.8%	63 048	63 047
Compensation of employees	42 624	-806	31	41 849	41 050	799	98.1%	38 856	38 855
Salaries and wages	36 786	-721	18	36 083	35 648	435	98.8%	33 668	33 668
Social contributions	5 838	-85	13	5 766	5 402	364	93.7%	5 188	5 187
Goods and services	22 452	-343	4 092	26 201	26 201	-	100.0%	24 192	24 192
Administrative fees	94	26	7	127	127	-	100.0%	87	87
Advertising	6	29	1	36	36	-	100.0%	137	137
Minor assets	21	-2	-	19	19	-	100.0%	4	4
Audit costs: External	2 112	-	431	2 543	2 543	-	100.0%	2 859	2 859
Bursaries: Employees	144	18	-	162	162	-	100.0%	144	144
Catering: Departmental activities	130	-12	-	118	118	-	100.0%	13	13
Communication (G&S)	107	683	506	1 296	1 296	-	100.0%	1 086	1 086
Computer services	1 428	316	-	1 744	1 744	-	100.0%	1 390	1 390

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 1: ADMINISTRATION

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Consultants: Business and advisory services	45	-1	9	53	53	-	100.0%	63	63
Contractors	72	6	1	79	79	-	100.0%	450	450
Entertainment	10	-10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fleet services (including government Motor transport)	2 113	22	2 478	4 613	4 613	-	100.0%	2 221	2 221
Consumable supplies	138	15	-	153	153	-	100.0%	1 248	1 248
Consumable: Stationery, printing and Office supplies	317	-70	-	247	247	-	100.0%	174	174
Operating leases	8 535	-1	599	9 133	9 133	-	100.0%	9 438	9 438
Property payments	2 977	-236	-	2 741	2 741	-	100.0%	2 739	2 739
Transport provided: Departmental activity	10	2	-	12	12	-	100.0%	4	4
Travel and subsistence	2 814	-597	60	2 277	2 277	-	100.0%	1 257	1 257
Training and development	1 261	-485	-	776	776	-	100.0%	766	766
Operating payments	91	-19	-	72	72	-	100.0%	84	84
Venues and facilities	27	-27	-	-	-	-	-	28	28
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	301	10	67	378	378	-	100.0%	319	319
Provinces and municipalities	-	27	-	27	27	-	100.0%	2	2
Municipalities	-	27	-	27	27	-	100.0%	2	2
Municipal agencies and funds	-	27	-	27	27	-	100.0%	2	2
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	2	-	2	2	-	100.0%	3	3
Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	-	2	-	2	2	-	100.0%	3	3
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and International Organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 1: ADMINISTRATION

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Public corporations and private enterprises	212	-212	-	-	-	-	-	177	177
Public corporations	212	-212	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers to public corporations	212	-212	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	177	177
Other transfers to private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	177	177
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	89	193	67	349	349	-	100.0%	137	137
Social benefits	89	193	67	349	349	-	100.0%	137	137
Payments for capital assets	1 535	1 139	1 011	3 685	3 685	-	100.0%	1 797	1 797
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	1 535	1 139	1 011	3 685	3 685	-	100.0%	1 797	1 797
Transport equipment	254	2 033	1 011	3 298	3 298	-	100.0%	-	-
Other machinery and equipment	1 281	-894	-	387	387	-	100.0%	1 797	1 797
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	520	520
	66 912	-	5 201	72 113	71 314	799	98.9%	65 684	65 683

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 1.1: OFFICE OF THE MEC

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	9 245	-554	17	8 708	8 708	-	100.0%	8 106	8 106
Compensation of employees	6 796	-	17	6 813	6 813	-	100.0%	6 828	6 828
Goods and services	2 449	-554	-	1 895	1 895	-	100.0%	1 278	1 278
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	214	-55	-	159	159	-	100.0%	188	188
Provinces and municipalities	-	1	-	1	1	-	100.0%	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions				-		-	-		
Foreign governments and international organisations				-		-	-		
Public corporations and private enterprises	212	-212	-	-	-	-	-	177	177
Non-profit institutions				-		-	-		
Households	2	156	-	158	158	-	100.0%	11	11
Payments for capital assets	104	556	362	1 022	1 022	-	100.0%	121	121
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	104	556	362	1 022	1 022	-	100.0%	121	121
Heritage assets				-		-	-		
Specialised military assets				-		-	-		
Biological assets				-		-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets				-		-	-		
Software and other intangible assets				-		-	-		

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Payment for financial assets				-		-	-		
Total	9 563	-53	379	9 889	9 889	-	100.0%	8 415	8 415

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 1.2: SENIOR MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	3 541	1	14	3 556	3 556	-	100.0%	2 860	2 859
Compensation of employees	2 822	191	14	3 027	3 027	-	100.0%	2 626	2 625
Goods and services	719	-190	-	529	529	-	100.0%	234	234
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	10	-	10	10	-	100.0%	-	-
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	-	10	-	10	10	-	100.0%	-	-
Payments for capital assets	55	-8	-	47	47	-	100.0%	42	42
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	55	-8	-	47	47	-	100.0%	42	42
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	3 596	3	14	3 613	3 613	-	100.0%	2 902	2 901

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 1.3: CORPORATE SERVICES

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	39 667	-596	3 587	42 658	41 871	787	98.2%	39 417	39 417
Compensation of employees	22 631	-997	-	21 634	20 847	787	96.4%	19 762	19 762
Goods and services	17 036	401	3 587	21 024	21 024	-	100.0%	19 655	19 655
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	87	55	67	209	209	-	100.0%	131	131
Provinces and municipalities	-	26	-	26	26	-	100.0%	2	2
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	2	-	2	2	-	100.0%	3	3
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	87	27	67	181	181	-	100.0%	126	126
Payments for capital assets	1 258	642	649	2 549	2 549	-	100.0%	1 560	1 560
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	1 258	642	649	2 549	2 549	-	100.0%	1 560	1 560
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	520	520
Total	41 012	101	4 303	45 416	44 629	787	98.3%	41 628	41 628

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 1.4: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	12 623	-	505	13 128	13 116	12	99.9%	12 665	12 665
Compensation of employees	10 375	-	-	10 375	10 363	12	99.9%	9 640	9 640
Goods and services	2 248	-	505	2 753	2 753	-	100.0%	3 025	3 025
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments for capital assets	118	-51	-	67	67	-	100.0%	74	74
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	118	-51	-	67	67	-	100.0%	74	74
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	12 741	-51	505	13 195	13 183	12	99.9%	12 739	12 739

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 2: ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY, PLANNING AND COORDINATION

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme INTERGOVERNMENTAL COORD, SPARTIAL AND DEVELOPMENT									
1	3 813	-54	-66	3 693	3 391	302	91.8%	3 708	3 708
2 LEGISLATIVE DEVELOPMENT	11	-4	-	7	7	-	100.0%	4	4
3 RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT	6 186	107	-83	6 210	6 210	-	100.0%	6 053	6 053
4 ENVIRONMENT INFORMATION MANAGEMENT	762	-49	-75	638	627	11	98.3%	432	432
	10 772	-	-224	10 548	10 235	313	97.0%	10 197	10 197
Economic classification									
Current payments	10 649	-1	-145	10 503	10 190	313	97.0%	9 977	9 977
Compensation of employees	10 104	-126	-137	9 841	9 528	313	96.8%	9 277	277
Salaries and wages	9 149	-141	-75	8 933	8 620	313	96.5%	8 390	8 390
Social contributions	955	15	-62	908	908	-	100.0%	887	887
Goods and services	545	125	-8	662	662	-	100.0%	700	700
Administrative fees	22	11	-	33	33	-	100.0%	13	13
Advertising	13	-5	-8	-	-	-	-	121	121
Minor assets	13	-8	-	5	5	-	100.0%	11	11
Catering: Departmental activities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11	11
Contractors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	13
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	10	-9	-	1	1	-	100.0%	-	-
Medsas inventory interface	4	-4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumable supplies	2	1	-	3	3	-	100.0%	39	39

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 2: ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY, PLANNING AND COORDINATION

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	102	-11	-	91	91	-	100.0%	85	85
Property payments	1	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Travel and subsistence	354	151	-	505	505	-	100.0%	315	315
Training and development	5	-	-	5	5	-	100.0%	11	11
Operating payments	19	-	-	19	19	-	100.0%	75	75
Venues and facilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	6
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	1	-	1	1	-	100.0%	23	23
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23	23
Public corporations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23	23
Other transfers to public corporations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23	23
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	-	1	-	1	1	-	100.0%	-	-
Social benefits	-	1	-	1	1	-	100.0%	-	-
Payments for capital assets	123	-	-79	44	44	-	100.0%	96	96
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	123	-	-79	44	44	-	100.0%	96	96
Other machinery and equipment	123	-	-79	44	44	-	100.0%	96	96
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 2: ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY, PLANNING AND COORDINATION

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	101	101
	10 772	-	-224	10 548	10 235	313	97.0%	10 197	10 197

Subprogramme: 2.1: INTERGOVERNMENTAL COORD, SPARTIAL AND DEVELOPMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Economic classification									
Current payments	3 720	-55	-	3 665	3 363	302	91.8%	3 586	3 586
Compensation of employees	3 460	-126	-	3 334	3 021	313	90.6%	3 274	3 274
Goods and services	260	71	-	331	342	-11	103.3%	312	312
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	1	-	1	1	-	100.0%	-	-
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 2.1: INTERGOVERNMENTAL COORD, SPARTIAL AND DEVELOPMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Households	-	1	-	1	1	-	100.0%	-	-
Payments for capital assets	93	-	-66	27	27	-	100.0%	21	21
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	93	-	-66	27	27	-	100.0%	21	21
Heritage assets				-		-	-		
Specialised military assets				-		-	-		
Biological assets				-		-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets				-		-	-		
Software and other intangible assets				-		-	-		
Payment for financial assets				-		-	-	101	101
Total	3 813	-54	-66	3 693	3 391	302	91.8%	3 708	3 708

Subprogramme: 2.2: LEGISLATIVE DEVELOPMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	11	-4	-	7	7	-	100.0%	4	4
Compensation of employees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Goods and services	11	-4	-	7	7	-	100.0%	4	4
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions				-		-	-		
Foreign governments and international organisations				-		-	-		
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions				-		-	-		
Households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments for capital assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets				-		-	-		
Specialised military assets				-		-	-		
Biological assets				-		-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets				-		-	-		
Software and other intangible assets				-		-	-		
Payment for financial assets				-		-	-		
Total	11	-4	-	7	7	-	100.0%	4	4

Subprogramme: 2.3: RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	6 174	102	-83	6 193	6 193	-	100.0%	5 955	5 955
Compensation of employees	5 986	-	-83	5 903	5 903	-	100.0%	5 668	5 668
Goods and services	188	102	-	290	290	-	100.0%	287	287
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23	23
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 2.3: RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions				-		-	-		
Foreign governments and international organisations				-		-	-		
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23	23
Non-profit institutions				-		-	-		
Households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments for capital assets	12	5	-	17	17	-	100.0%	75	75
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	12	5	-	17	17	-	100.0%	75	75
Heritage assets				-		-	-		
Specialised military assets				-		-	-		
Biological assets				-		-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets				-		-	-		
Software and other intangible assets				-		-	-		
Payment for financial assets				-		-	-		
Total	6 186	107	-83	6 210	6 210	-	100.0%	6 053	6 053

Subprogramme: 2.4: ENVIRONMENT INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	744	-44	-62	638	627	11	98.3%	432	432

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 2.4: ENVIRONMENT INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Compensation of employees	658	-	-54	604	604	-	100.0%	335	335
Goods and services	86	-44	-8	34	23	11	67.6%	97	97
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments for capital assets	18	-5	-13	-	-	-	-	-	-
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	18	-5	-13	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	762	-49	-75	638	627	11	98.3%	432	432

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 3: COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme									
1 ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION	4 848	268	-461	4 655	3 282	1 373	70.5%	3 803	3 169
2 BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION, COMPLIANCE	6 644	-268	-448	5 928	5 928	-	100.0%	9 436	9 436
	11 492	-	-909	10 583	9 210	1 373	87.0%	13 239	12 605
Economic classification									
Current payments	11 072	-26	-909	10 137	8 764	1 373	86.5%	12 902	12 268
Compensation of employees	9 793	-173	-850	8 770	7 398	1 372	84.4%	9 274	8 640
Salaries and wages	8 451	-165	-859	7 427	6 352	1 075	85.5%	7 868	7 372
Social contributions	1 342	-8	9	1 343	1 046	297	77.9%	1 406	1 268
Goods and services	1 279	147	-59	1 367	1 366	1	99.9%	3 628	3 628
Administrative fees	48	25	-	73	73	-	100.0%	27	27
Advertising	-	26	-	26	26	-	100.0%	-	-
Minor assets	7	1	-	8	7	1	87.5%	4	4
Catering: Departmental activities	26	-26	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Communication (G&S)	53	-53	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Legal services	-	158	-	158	158	-	100.0%	195	195
Contractors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	51	51
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	279	-220	-59	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumable supplies	21	-	-	21	21	-	100.0%	60	60
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	75	-37	-	38	38	-	100.0%	19	19

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 3: COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Operating leases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 987	1 987
Travel and subsistence	651	235	-	886	886	-	100.0%	1 052	1 052
Training and development	10	20	-	30	30	-	100.0%	9	9
Operating payments	109	2	-	111	111	-	100.0%	218	218
Venues and facilities	-	16	-	16	16	-	100.0%	6	6
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	254	-	-	254	254	-	100.0%	-	-
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	254	-	-	254	254	-	100.0%	-	-
Social benefits	254	-	-	254	254	-	100.0%	-	-
Payments for capital assets	166	26	-	192	192	-	100.0%	186	186
Buildings and other fixed structures	66	-66	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other fixed structures	66	-66	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	100	92	-	192	192	-	100.0%	186	186
Other machinery and equipment	100	92	-	192	192	-	100.0%	186	186
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 3: COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	151	151
	11 492	-	-909	10 583	9 210	1 373	87.0%	13 239	12 605

Subprogramme: 3.1: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Economic classification									
Current payments	4 518	206	-461	4 263	2 890	1 373	67.8%	3 665	3 031
Compensation of employees	4 040	-173	-461	3 406	2 034	1 372	59.7%	2 765	2 131
Goods and services	478	379	-	857	856	1	99.9%	900	900
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	254	-	-	254	254	-	100.0%	-	-
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	254	-	-	254	254	-	100.0%	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 3.1: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Payments for capital assets	76	62	-	138	138	-	100.0%	138	138
Buildings and other fixed structures	66	-66	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	10	128	-	138	138	-	100.0%	138	138
Heritage assets				-		-	-		
Specialised military assets				-		-	-		
Biological assets				-		-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets				-		-	-		
Software and other intangible assets				-		-	-		
Payment for financial assets				-		-	-		
Total	4 848	268	-461	4 655	3 282	1 373	70.5%	3 803	3 169

Subprogramme: 3.2: BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION, COMPLIANCE

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	6 554	-232	-448	5 874	5 874	-	100.0%	9 237	9 237
Compensation of employees	5 753	-	-389	5 364	5 364	-	100.0%	6 509	6 509
Goods and services	801	-232	-59	510	510	-	100.0%	2 728	2 728
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 3.2: BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION, COMPLIANCE

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions				-		-	-		
Foreign governments and international organisations				-		-	-		
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions				-		-	-		
Households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments for capital assets	90	-36	-	54	54	-	100.0%	48	48
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	90	-36	-	54	54	-	100.0%	48	48
Heritage assets				-		-	-		
Specialised military assets				-		-	-		
Biological assets				-		-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets				-		-	-		
Software and other intangible assets				-		-	-		
Payment for financial assets				-		-	-	151	151
Total	6 644	-268	-448	5 928	5 928	-	100.0%	9 436	9 436

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 4: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme									
1 IMPACT MANAGEMENT	7 186	520	-14	7 692	7 692	-	100.0%	6 096	6 096
2 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT	6 239	-519	-488	5 233	1 890	3 343	36.1%	3 246	3 246
3 POLLUTION AND WASTE MANAGEMENT	3 673	-2	-571	3 100	3 100	-	100.0%	2 959	2 959
	17 097	-	-1 073	16 024	12 682	3 343	79.1%	12 301	12 301
Economic classification									
Current payments	16 647	-167	-902	15 578	12 236	3 343	78.5%	11 964	11 964
Compensation of employees	10190	-85	-242	9 863	9 520	343	96.5%	8 976	8 976
Salaries and wages	8 504	-27	46	8 523	8 181	342	96.0%	7 750	7 750
Social contributions	1 686	-58	-288	1 340	1 339	1	99.9%	1 226	1 226
Goods and services	6 458	-82	-660	5 716	2 716	3 000	47.5%	2 988	2 988
Administrative fees	70	4	-	74	74	-	100.0%	25	25
Advertising	37	-21	-	16	16	-	100.0%	9	9
Minor assets	5	257	-	262	262	-	100.0%	25	25
Catering: Departmental activities	52	5	-15	42	42	-	100.0%	18	18
Communication (G&S)	63	-33	-30	-	-	-	-	1	1
Consultants: Business and advisory services	3 212	548	-	3 760	760	3 000	20.2%	868	868
Contractors	1	-1	-	-	-	-	-	30	30
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	562	-	-562	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory: Other supplies		258	-	258	258	-	100.0%	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 4: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Consumable supplies	200	6	-40	166	166	-	100.0%	84	84
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office Supplies	168	-126	-	42	42	-	100.0%	32	32
Operating leases	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 070	1 070
Transport provided: Departmental activity	45	-10	-	35	35	-	100.0%	6	6
Travel and subsistence	1 545	-317	-13	1 215	1 215	-	100.0%	711	711
Training and development	351	-286	-	65	65	-	100.0%	36	36
Operating payments	107	-66	-	41	41	-	100.0%	59	59
Venues and facilities	40	-40	-	-	-	-	-	14	14
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	106	167	-	273	273	-	100.0%	89	89
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international Organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	106	167	-	273	273	-	100.0%	89	89
Social benefits	106	167	-	273	273	-	100.0%	89	89
Payments for capital assets	344	-	-171	173	173	-	100.0%	203	203
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 4: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Machinery and equipment	344	-	-171	173	173	-	100.0%	198	198
Other machinery and equipment	344	-	-171	173	173	-	100.0%	198	198
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45	45
	17 097	-	-1 073	16 024	12 682	3 343	79.1%	12 301	12 301

Subprogramme: 4.1: IMPACT MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Economic classification									
Current payments	7 092	520	-	7 612	7 612	-	100.0%	5 999	5 999
Compensation of employees	5 818	325	-	6 143	6 143	-	100.0%	5 474	5 474
Goods and services	1 274	195	-	1 469	1 469	-	100.0%	525	525
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 4.1: IMPACT MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Foreign governments and international organisations				-		-	-		
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions				-		-	-		
Households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments for capital assets	94	-	-14	80	80	-	100.0%	97	97
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	94	-	-14	80	80	-	100.0%	97	97
Heritage assets				-		-	-		
Specialised military assets				-		-	-		
Biological assets				-		-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets				-		-	-		
Software and other intangible assets				-		-	-		
Payment for financial assets				-		-	-		
Total	7 186	520	-14	7 692	7 692	-	100.0%	6 096	6 096

Subprogramme: 4.2: AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	6 099	-519	-415	5 165	1 822	3 343	35.3%	3 110	3 110
Compensation of employees	1 997	-410	-	1 587	1 244	343	78.4%	1 075	1 075
Goods and services	4 102	-109	-415	3 578	578	3 000	16.2%	2 035	2 035

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 4.2: AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	40	-	-	40	40	-	100.0%	43	43
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	40	1	-	41	41	-	100.0%	43	43
Payments for capital assets	100	-	-73	27	27	-	100.0%	48	48
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	100	-	-73	27	27	-	100.0%	48	48
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45	45
Total	6 239	-518	-488	5 233	1 890	3 343	36.1%	3 246	3 246

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 4.3: POLLUTION AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	3 457	-168	-487	2 802	2 802	-	100.0%	2 855	2 855
Compensation of employees	2 375	-	-242	2 133	2 133	-	100.0%	2 427	2 427
Goods and services	1 082	-168	-245	669	669	-	100.0%	428	428
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	66	166	-	232	232	-	100.0%	46	46
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	66	166	-	232	232	-	100.0%	46	46
Payments for capital assets	150	-	-84	66	66	-	100.0%	58	58
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	150	-	-84	66	66	-	100.0%	53	53
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	3 673	-2	-571	3 100	3 100	-	100.0%	2 959	2 959

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 5: BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme									
1 BIODIVERSITY PROTECTED AREA PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT	9 377	306	-368	9 315	9 315	-	100.0%	7 107	7 107
2 CONSERVATION AGENCY AND SERVICES	21 918	-305	-829	20 784	20 440	344	98.3%	19 943	19 577
3 COASTAL MANAGEMENT	1 592	-1	-744	847	847	-	100.0%	1 563	1 563
	32 887	-	-1 941	30 946	30 602	344	98.9%	28 613	28 247
Economic classification									
Current payments	32 501	-177	-1 941	30 383	30 039	344	98.9%	27 800	27 434
Compensation of employees	27 455	189	-188	27 456	27 112	344	98.7%	24 664	24 664
Salaries and wages	23 377	145	-184	23 338	22 994	344	98.5%	21 031	21 031
Social contributions	4 078	44	-4	4 118	4 118	-	100.0%	3 633	3 633
Goods and services	5 046	-366	-1 753	2 927	2 927	-	100.0%	3 136	2 770
Administrative fees	69	-20	-	49	49	-	100.0%	21	21
Advertising	33	-18	-	15	15	-	100.0%	60	60
Minor assets	111	-71	-	40	40	-	100.0%	111	111
Bursaries: Employees	5	-5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Catering: Departmental activities	83	-36	-2	45	45	-	100.0%	37	37
Communication (G&S)	36	-10	-12	14	14	-	100.0%	14	14
Consultants: Business and advisory services	63	-	-41	22	22	-	100.0%	114	114
Contractors	197	7	-	204	204	-	100.0%	275	275
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	1 371	-344	-861	166	166	-	100.0%	1	1

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 5: BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Consumable supplies	558	-	-97	461	461	-	100.0%	1 060	694
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	224	34	-167	91	91	-	100.0%	69	69
Property payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	79	79
Transport provided: Departmental activity	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
Travel and subsistence	1 939	131	-532	1 538	1 538	-	100.0%	1 147	1 147
Training and development	241	-30	-31	180	180	-	100.0%	-	-
Operating payments	108	-4	-10	94	94	-	100.0%	88	88
Venues and facilities	8	-	-	8	8	-	100.0%	53	53
Rental and hiring	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	112	5	-	117	117	-	100.0%	36	36
Provinces and municipalities	-	2	-	2	2	-	100.0%	1	1
Municipalities	-	2	-	2	2	-	100.0%	1	1
Municipal agencies and funds	-	2	-	2	2	-	100.0%	1	1
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	112	3	-	115	115	-	100.0%	35	35
Social benefits	112	3	-	115	115	-	100.0%	35	35
Payments for capital assets	274	172	-	446	446	-	100.0%	295	295

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 5: BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	7
Other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	7
Machinery and equipment	274	166	-	440	440	-	100.0%	288	288
Transport equipment	-	59	-	59	59	-	100.0%	-	-
Other machinery and equipment	274	107	-	381	381	-	100.0%	288	288
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	6	-	6	6	-	100.0%	-	-
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	482	482
	32 887	-	-1 941	30 946	30 602	344	98.9%	28 613	28 247

Subprogramme: 5.1: BIODIVERSITY PROTECTED AREA PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Economic classification									
Current payments	9 330	235	-368	9 197	9 197	-	100.0%	7 027	7 027
Compensation of employees	7 720	493	-	8 213	8 213	-	100.0%	6 153	6 153
Goods and services	1 610	-258	-368	984	984	-	100.0%	874	874
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	17	-	-	17	17	-	100.0%	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 5.1: BIODIVERSITY PROTECTED AREA PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions				-		-	-		
Foreign governments and international organisations				-		-	-		
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions				-		-	-		
Households	17	-	-	17	17	-	100.0%	-	-
Payments for capital assets	30	71	-	101	101	-	100.0%	80	80
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	30	71	-	101	101	-	100.0%	80	80
Heritage assets				-		-	-		
Specialised military assets				-		-	-		
Biological assets				-		-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets				-		-	-		
Software and other intangible assets				-		-	-		
Payment for financial assets				-		-	-		
Total	9 377	306	-368	9 315	9 315	-	100.0%	7 107	7 107

Subprogramme: 5.2: CONSERVATION AGENCY AND SERVICES

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 5.2: CONSERVATION AGENCY AND SERVICES

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	21 650	-405	-829	20 416	20 072	344	98.3%	19 255	18 889
Compensation of employees	18 881	-304	-	18 577	18 233	344	98.1%	17 128	17 128
Goods and services	2 769	-101	-829	1 839	1 839	-	100.0%	2 127	1 761
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	35	5	-	40	40	-	100.0%	36	36
Provinces and municipalities	-	2	-	2	2	-	100.0%	1	1
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	35	3	-	38	38	-	100.0%	35	35
Payments for capital assets	233	95	-	328	328	-	100.0%	170	170
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	7
Machinery and equipment	233	89	-	322	322	-	100.0%	163	163
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	6	-	6	6	-	100.0%	-	-
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	482	482
Total	21 918	-305	-829	20 784	20 440	344	98.3%	19 943	19 577

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 5.3: COASTAL MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	1 521	-7	-744	770	770	-	100.0%	1 518	1 518
Compensation of employees	854	-	-188	666	666	-	100.0%	1 383	1 383
Goods and services	667	-7	-556	104	104	-	100.0%	135	135
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	60	-	-	60	60	-	100.0%	-	-
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	60	-	-	60	60	-	100.0%	-	-
Payments for capital assets	11	6	-	17	17	-	100.0%	45	45
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	11	6	-	17	17	-	100.0%	45	45
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 5.3: COASTAL MANAGEMENT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Total	1 592	-1	-744	847	847	-	100.0%	1 563	1 563

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 6: ENVIRONMENTAL EMPOWERMENT SERVICES

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Sub programme									
1 ENVIRONMENTAL CAPACITY DEVELOPMENTAL AND SUPPORT	8 113	-222	-48	7 843	7 499	344	95.6%	8 019	8 019
2 ENVIRONMENTAL COMMUNICATION AND AWARENESS RAISING	5 352	222	-1 006	4 568	3 920	648	85.8%	3 624	3 624
	13 465	-	-1 054	12 411	11 419	992	92.0%	11 643	11 643
Economic classification									
Current payments	13 118	-	-1 020	12 098	11 106	992	91.8%	11 509	11 509
Compensation of employees	12 242	-84	-974	11 184	10 192	992	91.1%	10 539	10 539
Salaries and wages	10 692	66	-974	9 784	9 321	463	95.3%	9 633	9 633
Social contributions	1 550	-150	-	1 400	871	529	62.2%	906	906
Goods and services	876	84	-46	914	914	-	100.0%	970	970
Administrative fees	34	6	-	28	28	-	100.0%	23	23
Advertising	5	-	-	5	5	-	100.0%	3	3
Minor assets	16	-10	-	6	6	-	100.0%	2	2
Catering: Departmental activities	76	-16	-	60	60	-	100.0%	66	66
Communication (G&S)	33	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contractors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	16
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	170	170
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	75	-29	-46	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumable supplies	31	53	-	84	84	-	100.0%	218	218
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	56	-18	-	38	38	-	100.0%	11	11

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 6: ENVIRONMENTAL EMPOWERMENT SERVICES

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Transport provided: Departmental activity	10	63	-	73	73	-	100.0%	46	46
Travel and subsistence	429	10	-	439	439	-	100.0%	313	313
Training and development	86	1	-	87	87	-	100.0%	-	-
Operating payments	25	-4	-	21	21	-	100.0%	53	53
Venues and facilities	-	73	-	73	73	-	100.0%	49	49
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	171	-	-	171	171	-	100.0%	5	5
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Subsidies on products and production (pe)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	171	-	-	171	171	-	100.0%	-	-
Social benefits	171	-	-	171	171	-	100.0%	-	-
Payments for capital assets	176	-	-34	142	142	-	100.0%	129	129
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	176	-	-34	142	142	-	100.0%	129	129
Other machinery and equipment	176	-	-34	142	142	-	100.0%	129	129
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Programme 6: ENVIRONMENTAL EMPOWERMENT SERVICES

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment for financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	13 465	-	-1 054	12 411	11 419	992	92.0%	11 643	11 643

Subprogramme: 6.1: ENVIRONMENTAL CAPACITY DEVELOPMENTAL AND SUPPORT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Economic classification									
Current payments	7 877	-222	-46	7 609	7 265	344	95.5%	7 929	7 929
Compensation of employees	7 278	-84	-	7 194	6 850	344	95.2%	7 464	7 464
Goods and services	599	-138	-46	415	415	-	100.0%	465	465
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	171	-	-	171	171	-	100.0%	-	-
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 6.1: ENVIRONMENTAL CAPACITY DEVELOPMENTAL AND SUPPORT

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Households	171	-	-	171	171	-	100.0%	-	-
Payments for capital assets	65	-	-2	63	63	-	100.0%	90	90
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	65	-	-2	63	63	-	100.0%	90	90
Heritage assets				-		-	-		
Specialised military assets				-		-	-		
Biological assets				-		-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets				-		-	-		
Software and other intangible assets				-		-	-		
Payment for financial assets				-		-	-		
Total	8 113	-222	-48	7 843	7 499	344	95.6%	8 019	8 019

Subprogramme: 6.2: ENVIRONMENTAL COMMUNICATION AND AWARENESS RAISING

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	5 241	222	-974	4 489	3 841	648	85.6%	3 580	3 580
Compensation of employees	4 964	-	-974	3 990	3 342	648	83.8%	3 075	3 075
Goods and services	277	222	-	499	499	-	100.0%	505	505
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subprogramme: 6.2: ENVIRONMENTAL COMMUNICATION AND AWARENESS RAISING

	2017/18							2016/17	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
Economic classification	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions				-		-	-		
Foreign governments and international organisations				-		-	-		
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Non-profit institutions				-		-	-		
Households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments for capital assets	111	-	-32	79	79	-	100.0%	39	39
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	111	-	-32	79	79	-	100.0%	39	39
Heritage assets				-		-	-		
Specialised military assets				-		-	-		
Biological assets				-		-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets				-		-	-		
Software and other intangible assets				-		-	-		
Payment for financial assets				-		-	-		
Total	5 352	222	-1 006	4 568	3 920	648	85.8%	3 624	3 624

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION)
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

1. Detail of transfers and subsidies as per Appropriation Act (after Virement):

Detail of these transactions can be viewed in the note on Transfers and subsidies, disclosure notes and Annexure 1 (A-H) to the Annual Financial Statements.

2. Detail of specifically and exclusively appropriated amounts voted (after Virement):

Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 1 (Annual Appropriation) to the Annual Financial Statements.

3. Detail on payments for financial assets

Detail of these transactions per programme can be viewed in the note on Payments for financial assets to the Annual Financial Statements.

4. Explanations of material variances from Amounts Voted (after Virement):

4.1 Per programme	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance R'000	Variance as a % of Final Appropriation
Environmental Policy, Planning and Coordination	10 548	10 235	313	3
<i>This saving on compensation of employees is a result of unfilled vacant posts.</i>				
Compliance and Enforcement	10 583	9 210	1 373	13
<i>This saving on compensation of employees is a result of unfilled vacant posts.</i>				
Environmental Quality Management	16 024	12 682	3 343	21
<i>This saving on compensation of employees amounting to R343 000 is a result of unfilled vacant funded posts. The R3 000 000 is saving on earmarked fund for asbestos project, which was received four months before financial year end. The service level agreement was not signed by end of financial year 2017/18 due to issues that need to be addressed and agreed upon by involved parties.</i>				
Environmental Empowerment Services	12 411	11 419	992	8
<i>This saving on compensation of employees is a result of unfilled vacant posts.</i>				

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION)
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

4.2	Per economic classification	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Variance as a % of Final Appropriation
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
	Current payments				
	Compensation of employees	108 963	104 800	4 163	4
	Goods and services	37 787	34 787	3 000	8
	Interest and rent on land				
	Transfers and subsidies				
	Provinces and municipalities				
	Departmental agencies and accounts				
	Higher education institutions				
	Public corporations and private enterprises				
	Foreign governments and international organisations				
	Non-profit institutions				
	Households				
	Payments for capital assets				
	Buildings and other fixed structures				
	Machinery and equipment				
	Heritage assets				
	Specialised military assets				
	Biological assets				
	Land and subsoil assets				
	Intangible assets				
	Payments for financial assets				
4.3	Per conditional grant	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Variance as a % of Final Appropriation
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE for the year ended 31 March 2018

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
REVENUE			
Annual appropriation	<u>1</u>	152 625	141 677
Statutory appropriation	<u>2</u>	-	-
Departmental revenue	<u>3</u>	-	-
NRF Receipts		-	-
Aid assistance	<u>4</u>	-	-
TOTAL REVENUE		152 625	141 677
EXPENDITURE			
Current expenditure			
Compensation of employees	<u>5</u>	104 798	100 949
Goods and services	<u>6</u>	34 795	35 251
Interest and rent on land	<u>7</u>	-	-
Aid assistance	<u>4</u>	-	-
Total current expenditure		139 593	136 200
Transfers and subsidies			
Transfers and subsidies	<u>9</u>	1 195	473
Aid assistance	<u>4</u>	-	-
Total transfers and subsidies		1 195	473
Expenditure for capital assets			
Tangible assets	<u>10</u>	4 668	2 698
Intangible assets	<u>10</u>	6	6
Total expenditure for capital assets		4 674	2 704
Unauthorised expenditure approved without funding	<u>11</u>	-	-
Payments for financial assets	<u>8</u>	-	1 299
TOTAL EXPENDITURE		145 462	140 676

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE for the year ended 31 March 2018

SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR	7 163	1 001
Reconciliation of Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		
Voted funds	7 163	1 001
Annual appropriation		
Conditional grants		
Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts	<u>19</u> -	-
Aid assistance	<u>4</u> -	-
SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR	7 163	1 001

(DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION)
VOTE 13

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION as at 31 March 2018

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
ASSETS			
Current assets		7 800	2 449
Unauthorised expenditure	<u>11</u>	119	119
Cash and cash equivalents	<u>12</u>	7 514	1 897
Other financial assets	<u>13</u>	-	-
Prepayments and advances	<u>14</u>	1	12
Receivables	<u>15</u>	166	421
Loans	<u>17</u>	-	-
Aid assistance prepayments	<u>4</u>	-	-
Aid assistance receivable	<u>4</u>	-	-
Non-current assets		-	-
Investments	<u>16</u>	-	-
Receivables	<u>15</u>	-	-
Loans	<u>17</u>	-	-
Other financial assets	<u>13</u>	-	-
TOTAL ASSETS		7 800	2 449
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities		7 800	2 449
Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund	<u>18</u>	7 163	997
Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund	<u>19</u>	176	327
Bank overdraft	<u>20</u>	-	-
Payables	<u>21</u>	461	1 125
Aid assistance repayable	<u>4</u>	-	-
Aid assistance unutilised	<u>4</u>	-	-
Non-current liabilities		-	-
Payables	<u>22</u>	-	-
TOTAL LIABILITIES		7 800	2 449
NET ASSETS		-	-

**(DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION)
VOTE 13**

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION as at 31 March 2018

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Represented by:			
Capitalisation reserve		-	-
Recoverable revenue		-	-
Retained funds		-	-
Revaluation reserves		-	-
TOTAL		-	-

(DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION)
VOTE 13

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Capitalisation Reserves			
Opening balance			
Transfers:			
Movement in Equity			
Movement in Operational Funds			
Other movements			
Closing balance			
Recoverable revenue			
Opening balance			
Transfers:			
Irrecoverable amounts written off	<u>8.3</u>		
Debts revised			
Debts recovered (included in departmental receipts)			
Debts raised			
Closing balance			
Retained funds			
Opening balance			
Transfer from voted funds to be surrendered (Parliament/Legislatures ONLY)			
Utilised during the year			
Other transfers			
Closing balance			
Revaluation Reserve			
Opening balance			
Revaluation adjustment (Housing departments)			
Transfers			
Other			
Closing balance			
TOTAL			

**(DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION)
VOTE 13**

CASH FLOW STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts		154 526	143 976
Annual appropriated funds received	<u>1.1</u>	152 625	141 677
Statutory appropriated funds received	<u>2</u>	-	-
Departmental revenue received	<u>3</u>	1 900	2 282
Interest received	<u>3.3</u>	1	17
NRF Receipts		-	-
Aid assistance received	<u>4</u>	-	-
Net (increase)/decrease in working capital		(398)	832
Surrendered to Revenue Fund		(3 049)	(2 244)
Surrendered to RDP Fund/Donor		-	-
Current payments		(139 593)	(136 200)
Interest paid	<u>7</u>	-	-
Payments for financial assets		-	(1 299)
Transfers and subsidies paid		(1 195)	(473)
Net cash flow available from operating activities	<u>23</u>	10 291	4 592
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Payments for capital assets	<u>10</u>	(4 674)	(2 704)
Proceeds from sale of capital assets	<u>3.4</u>	-	-
(Increase)/decrease in loans		-	-
(Increase)/decrease in investments		-	-
(Increase)/decrease in other financial assets		-	-
Net cash flows from investing activities		(4 674)	(2 704)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Distribution/dividend received		-	-
Increase/(decrease) in net assets		-	-
Increase/(decrease) in non-current payables		-	-
Net cash flows from financing activities		-	-

(DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION)
VOTE 13

CASH FLOW STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2018

Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	5 617	1 888
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	1 897	9
Unrealised gains and losses within cash and cash equivalents		
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	<u>24</u> <u>7 514</u>	<u>1 897</u>

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

PART A: ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Summary of significant accounting policies	
<p>The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the following policies, which have been applied consistently in all material aspects, unless otherwise indicated. Management has concluded that the financial statements present fairly the department's primary and secondary information.</p> <p>The historical cost convention has been used, except where otherwise indicated. Management has used assessments and estimates in preparing the annual financial statements. These are based on the best information available at the time of preparation.</p> <p>Where appropriate and meaningful, additional information has been disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the financial statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999), and the Treasury Regulations issued in terms of the PFMA and the annual Division of Revenue Act.</p>	
1	<p>Basis of preparation</p> <p>The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Modified Cash Standard.</p>
2	<p>Going concern</p> <p>The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.</p>
3	<p>Presentation currency</p> <p>Amounts have been presented in the currency of the South African Rand (R) which is also the functional currency of the department.</p>
4	<p>Rounding</p> <p>Unless otherwise stated financial figures have been rounded to the nearest one thousand Rand (R'000).</p>
5	<p>Foreign currency translation</p> <p>Cash flows arising from foreign currency transactions are translated into South African Rands using the spot exchange rates prevailing at the date of payment / receipt.</p>
6	<p>Comparative information</p>
6.1	<p>Prior period comparative information</p> <p>Prior period comparative information has been presented in the current year's financial statements. Where necessary figures included in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified to ensure that the format in which the information is presented is consistent with the format of the current year's financial statements.</p>
6.2	<p>Current year comparison with budget</p> <p>A comparison between the approved, final budget and actual amounts for each programme and economic classification is included in the appropriation statement.</p>

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

7	Revenue
7.1	<p>Appropriated funds</p> <p>Appropriated funds comprises of departmental allocations as well as direct charges against the revenue fund (i.e. statutory appropriation).</p> <p>Appropriated funds are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the appropriation becomes effective. Adjustments made in terms of the adjustments budget process are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the adjustments become effective.</p> <p>The net amount of any appropriated funds due to / from the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a payable / receivable in the statement of financial position.</p>
7.2	<p>Departmental revenue</p> <p>Departmental revenue is recognised in the statement of financial performance when received and is subsequently paid into the relevant revenue fund, unless stated otherwise.</p> <p>Any amount owing to the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a payable in the statement of financial position.</p>
7.3	<p>Accrued departmental revenue</p> <p>Accruals in respect of departmental revenue (excluding tax revenue) are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the department; and • the amount of revenue can be measured reliably. <p>The accrued revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration receivable.</p> <p>Accrued tax revenue (and related interest and / penalties) is measured at amounts receivable from collecting agents.</p> <p>Write-offs are made according to the department's debt write-off policy</p>
8	Expenditure
8.1	Compensation of employees
8.1.1	<p>Salaries and wages</p> <p>Salaries and wages are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.</p>
8.1.2	<p>Social contributions</p> <p>Social contributions made by the department in respect of current employees are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.</p> <p>Social contributions made by the department in respect of ex-employees are classified as transfers to households in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.</p>

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

8.2	<p>Other expenditure</p> <p>Other expenditure (such as goods and services, transfers and subsidies and payments for capital assets) is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment. The expense is classified as a capital expense if the total consideration paid is more than the capitalisation threshold.</p>
8.3	<p>Accruals and payables not recognised</p> <p>Accruals and payables not recognised are recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost at the reporting date.</p>
8.4	<p>Leases</p>
8.4.1	<p>Operating leases</p> <p>Operating lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as current expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.</p> <p>The operating lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements.</p>
8.4.2	<p>Finance leases</p> <p>Finance lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as capital expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.</p> <p>The finance lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements and are not apportioned between the capital and interest portions.</p> <p>Finance lease assets acquired at the end of the lease term are recorded and measured at the lower of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cost, being the fair value of the asset; or • the sum of the minimum lease payments made, including any payments made to acquire ownership at the end of the lease term, excluding interest.
9	<p>Aid Assistance</p>
9.1	<p>Aid assistance received</p> <p>Aid assistance received in cash is recognised in the statement of financial performance when received. In-kind aid assistance is recorded in the notes to the financial statements on the date of receipt and is measured at fair value.</p> <p>Aid assistance not spent for the intended purpose and any unutilised funds from aid assistance that are required to be refunded to the donor are recognised as a payable in the statement of financial position.</p>
9.2	<p>Aid assistance paid</p> <p>Aid assistance paid is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment. Aid assistance payments made prior to the receipt of funds are recognised as a receivable in the statement of financial position.</p>

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

10	<p>Cash and cash equivalents</p> <p>Cash and cash equivalents are stated at cost in the statement of financial position.</p> <p>Bank overdrafts are shown separately on the face of the statement of financial position as a current liability.</p> <p>For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held, other short-term highly liquid investments and bank overdrafts.</p>
11	<p>Prepayments and advances</p> <p>Prepayments and advances are recognised in the statement of financial position when the department receives or disburses the cash.</p> <p>Prepayments and advances are initially and subsequently measured at cost.</p> <p><Indicate when prepayments are expensed and under what circumstances.></p>
12	<p>Loans and receivables</p> <p>Loans and receivables are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less amounts already settled or written-off. Write-offs are made according to the department's write-off policy.</p>
13	<p>Investments</p> <p>Investments are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost.</p>
14	Financial assets
14.1	<p>Financial assets (not covered elsewhere)</p> <p>A financial asset is recognised initially at its cost plus transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset.</p> <p>At the reporting date, a department shall measure its financial assets at cost, less amounts already settled or written-off, except for recognised loans and receivables, which are measured at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less amounts already settled or written-off.</p>
14.2	<p>Impairment of financial assets</p> <p>Where there is an indication of impairment of a financial asset, an estimation of the reduction in the recorded carrying value, to reflect the best estimate of the amount of the future economic benefits expected to be received from that asset, is recorded in the notes to the financial statements.</p>
15	<p>Payables</p> <p>Payables recognised in the statement of financial position are recognised at cost.</p>
16	Capital Assets
16.1	<p>Immovable capital assets</p> <p>Immovable assets reflected in the asset register of the department are recorded in the notes to the</p>

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	<p>financial statements at cost or fair value where the cost cannot be determined reliably. Immovable assets acquired in a non-exchange transaction are recorded at fair value at the date of acquisition. Immovable assets are subsequently carried in the asset register at cost and are not currently subject to depreciation or impairment.</p> <p>Subsequent expenditure of a capital nature forms part of the cost of the existing asset when ready for use.</p> <p>Additional information on immovable assets not reflected in the assets register is provided in the notes to financial statements.</p>
16.2	<p>Movable capital assets</p> <p>Movable capital assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost. Movable capital assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction is measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition.</p> <p>Where the cost of movable capital assets cannot be determined reliably, the movable capital assets are measured at fair value and where fair value cannot be determined; the movable assets are measured at R1.</p> <p>All assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) may be recorded at R1.</p> <p>Movable capital assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment.</p> <p>Biological assets are subsequently carried at fair value. Subsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature forms part of the cost of the existing asset when ready for use.</p>
16.3	<p>Intangible assets</p> <p>Intangible assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost. Intangible assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction are measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition.</p> <p>Internally generated intangible assets are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the department commences the development phase of the project.</p> <p>Where the cost of intangible assets cannot be determined reliably, the intangible capital assets are measured at fair value and where fair value cannot be determined; the intangible assets are measured at R1.</p> <p>All assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) may be recorded at R1.</p> <p>Intangible assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment.</p> <p>Subsequent expenditure of a capital nature forms part of the cost of the existing asset when ready for use.</p>
16.4	<p>Project Costs: Work-in-progress</p>

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	<p>Expenditure of a capital nature is initially recognised in the statement of financial performance at cost when paid.</p> <p>Amounts paid towards capital projects are separated from the amounts recognised and accumulated in work-in-progress until the underlying asset is ready for use. Once ready for use, the total accumulated payments are recorded in an asset register. Subsequent payments to complete the project are added to the capital asset in the asset register.</p> <p>Where the department is not the custodian of the completed project asset, the asset is transferred to the custodian subsequent to completion.</p>
17	Provisions and Contingents
17.1	<p>Provisions</p> <p>Provisions are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a present legal or constructive obligation to forfeit economic benefits as a result of events in the past and it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. The provision is measured as the best estimate of the funds required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.</p>
17.2	<p>Contingent liabilities</p> <p>Contingent liabilities are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a possible obligation that arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not within the control of the department or when there is a present obligation that is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.</p>
17.3	<p>Contingent assets</p> <p>Contingent assets are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when a possible asset arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not within the control of the department.</p>
17.4	<p>Commitments</p> <p>Commitments (other than for transfers and subsidies) are recorded at cost in the notes to the financial statements when there is a contractual arrangement or an approval by management in a manner that raises a valid expectation that the department will discharge its responsibilities thereby incurring future expenditure that will result in the outflow of cash.</p>
18	<p>Unauthorised expenditure</p> <p>Unauthorised expenditure is recognised in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • approved by Parliament or the Provincial Legislature with funding and the related funds are

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	<p>received; or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • approved by Parliament or the Provincial Legislature without funding and is written off against the appropriation in the statement of financial performance; or • transferred to receivables for recovery. <p>Unauthorised expenditure is measured at the amount of the confirmed unauthorised expenditure.</p>
19	<p>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure</p> <p>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the total value of the fruitless and or wasteful expenditure incurred.</p> <p>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is removed from the notes to the financial statements when it is resolved or transferred to receivables for recovery.</p> <p>Fruitless and wasteful expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recognised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.</p>
20	<p>Irregular expenditure</p> <p>Irregular expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the value of the irregular expenditure incurred unless it is impracticable to determine, in which case reasons therefor are provided in the note.</p> <p>Irregular expenditure is removed from the note when it is either condoned by the relevant authority, transferred to receivables for recovery or not condoned and is not recoverable.</p> <p>Irregular expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recognised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.</p>
21	<p>Changes in accounting policies, accounting estimates and errors</p> <p>Changes in accounting policies that are effected by management have been applied retrospectively in accordance with MCS requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such instances the department shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.</p> <p>Changes in accounting estimates are applied prospectively in accordance with MCS requirements.</p> <p>Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with MCS requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the error. In such cases the department shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.</p>
22	<p>Events after the reporting date</p> <p>Events after the reporting date that are classified as adjusting events have been accounted for in the financial statements. The events after the reporting date that are classified as non-adjusting events</p>

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	after the reporting date have been disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.
23	<p>Principal-Agent arrangements</p> <p>The department is party to a principal-agent arrangement for [include details here]. In terms of the arrangement the department is the [principal / agent] and is responsible for [include details here]. All related revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities have been recognised or recorded in terms of the relevant policies listed herein. Additional disclosures have been provided in the notes to the financial statements where appropriate.</p>
24	<p>Departures from the MCS requirements</p> <p><i>[Insert information on the following: that management has concluded that the financial statements present fairly the department's primary and secondary information; that the department complied with the Standard except that it has departed from a particular requirement to achieve fair presentation; and the requirement from which the department has departed, the nature of the departure and the reason for departure.]</i></p>
25	<p>Capitalisation reserve</p> <p>The capitalisation reserve comprises of financial assets and/or liabilities originating in a prior reporting period but which are recognised in the statement of financial position for the first time in the current reporting period. Amounts are recognised in the capitalisation reserves when identified in the current period and are transferred to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund when the underlying asset is disposed and the related funds are received.</p>
26	<p>Recoverable revenue</p> <p>Amounts are recognised as recoverable revenue when a payment made in a previous financial year becomes recoverable from a debtor in the current financial year. Amounts are either transferred to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund when recovered or are transferred to the statement of financial performance when written-off.</p>
27	<p>Related party transactions</p> <p>A related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the reporting entity and a related party. Related party transactions within the Minister/MEC's portfolio are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the transaction is not at arm's length.</p> <p>Key management personnel are those persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the department. The number of individuals and their full compensation is recorded in the notes to the financial statements.</p>
28	<p>Inventories</p> <p>At the date of acquisition, inventories are recognised at cost in the statement of financial performance.</p> <p>Where inventories are acquired as part of a non-exchange transaction, the inventories are measured</p>

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	<p>at fair value as at the date of acquisition.</p> <p>Inventories are subsequently measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value or where intended for distribution (or consumed in the production of goods for distribution) at no or a nominal charge, the lower of cost and current replacement value.</p> <p>The cost of inventories is assigned by using the weighted average cost basis.</p>
29	<p>Public-Private Partnerships</p> <p>Public Private Partnerships are accounted for based on the nature and or the substance of the partnership. The transaction is accounted for in accordance with the relevant accounting policies.</p> <p>A summary of the significant terms of the PPP agreement, the parties to the agreement, and the date of commencement thereof together with the description and nature of the concession fees received, the unitary fees paid, rights and obligations of the department are recorded in the notes to the financial statements.</p>
30	<p>Employee benefits</p> <p>The value of each major class of employee benefit obligation (accruals, payables not recognised and provisions) is disclosed in the Employee benefits note.</p>

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

1. Annual Appropriation

1.1 Annual Appropriation

Included are funds appropriated in terms of the Appropriation Act (and the Adjustments Appropriation Act) for National Departments (Voted funds) and Provincial Departments:

	2017/18			2016/17	
	Final Appropriation	Actual Funds Received	Funds not requested/not received	Final Appropriation	Appropriation received
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Administration	72 113	72 113	-	63 640	63 640
Environmental Policy, Planning & Coordination	10 548	10 548	-	10 521	10 521
Compliance & Enforcement	10 583	10 583	-	13 511	13 511
Environmental Quality Management	16 024	16 024	-	13 301	13 301
Biodiversity Management	30 946	30 946	-	28 050	28 050
Environmental Empowerment services	12 411	12 411	-	12 654	12 654
Total	152 625	152 625	-	141 677	141 677

1.2 Conditional grants

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Total grants received	47	2 182	2 043
Provincial grants included in Total Grants received			

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

2. Statutory Appropriation

	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
President and Deputy President salaries		
Members' remuneration		
Debt-service costs		
Provincial equitable share		
General fuel levy sharing with metropolitan municipalities		
National Revenue Fund payments		
Skills levy and sector education and training authorities		
Magistrates salaries		
Judges salaries		
Total		

Actual Statutory Appropriation received

3. Departmental revenue

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Tax revenue			-
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets	3.1	1 603	1 527
Fines, penalties and forfeits	3.2	116	566
Interest, dividends and rent on land	3.3	1	17
Sales of capital assets	3.4	-	-
Transactions in financial assets and liabilities	3.5	181	189
Transfer received	3.6	-	-
Total revenue collected		1 901	2 299
Less: Own revenue included in appropriation	<u>19</u>	1 901	2 299
Departmental revenue collected		-	-

3.1 Sales of goods and services other than capital assets

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Sales of goods and services produced by the department	<u>3</u>	1 603	1 527
Sales by market establishment		163	184
Administrative fees		904	838
Other sales		536	505

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Sales of scrap, waste and other used current goods	-	-
Total	1 603	1 527

3.2 Fines, penalties and forfeits

	<i>Note</i> <u>3</u>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Fines		116	566
Penalties		-	-
Forfeits		-	-
Total		116	566

3.3 Interest, dividends and rent on land

	<i>Note</i> <u>3</u>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Interest		1	17
Dividends		-	-
Rent on land		-	-
Total		1	17

3.4 Sale of capital assets

	<i>Note</i> <u>3</u>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Tangible assets		-	-
Buildings and other fixed structures	41	-	-
Machinery and equipment	39	-	-
Specialised military assets	39	-	-
Land and subsoil assets	41	-	-
Biological assets	39	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Intangible assets		-	-
Software	40	-	-
Mastheads and publishing titles	40	-	-
Patents, licences, copyright, brand names, trademarks	40	-	-
Recipes, formulae, prototypes, designs, models	40	-	-
Services and operating rights	40	-	-
Total		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

3.5 Transactions in financial assets and liabilities

	<i>Note</i> <u>3</u>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Loans and advances		-	
Receivables		181	189
Forex gain		-	-
Stale cheques written back		-	-
Other Receipts including Recoverable Revenue		-	-
Gains on GFECRA		-	-
Total		<u>181</u>	<u>189</u>

3.6 Transfers received

	<i>Note</i> <u>3</u>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Other governmental units		-	-
Higher education institutions		-	-
Foreign governments		-	-
International organisations		-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises		-	-
Households and non-profit institutions		-	-
Total		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

3.7 Cash received not recognised (not included in the main note)

Name of entity	Amount received	2017/18	Balance
		Amount paid to the revenue fund	
	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Please specify</i>			-
			-
			-
			-
Total			-

Name of entity	Amount received	2016/17	Balance
		Amount paid to the revenue fund	
	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Please specify</i>			-
			-
			-
			-
Total			-

4. Aid assistance

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Opening Balance		-	-
Prior period error			
As restated			
Transferred from statement of financial performance		-	-
Transfers to or from retained funds		-	-
Paid during the year		-	-
Closing Balance		-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

4.1 Analysis of balance by source

		2017/18	2016/17
	Note	R'000	R'000
Aid assistance from RDP	4		-
Aid assistance from other sources			-
CARA			-
Closing balance		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

4.2 Analysis of balance

		2017/18	2016/17
	Note	R'000	R'000
Aid assistance receivable	4		-
Aid assistance prepayments (not expensed)	4		-
Aid assistance unutilised	4		-
Aid assistance repayable	4		-
			-
Closing balance		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

Aid assistance not requested/not received

Aid assistance prepayments (expensed)

	Note	Amount as at 1 April 2017	Less: Received in the current year	Add: Current Year prepayments	Amount as at 31 March 2018
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Goods and services					-
Interest and rent on land					-
Transfers and subsidies					-
Capital assets					-
Other					-
Total		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

4.3 Prior period error

	<i>Note</i>	2016/17 R'000
Nature of prior period error		
Relating to 20WW/XX <i>[affecting the opening balance]</i>		-
Relating to 2016/17		-
Total prior period errors		- <hr style="border-top: 3px double black;"/>

4.4 Aid assistance expenditure per economic classification

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Current		-	-
Capital		-	-
Transfers and subsidies		-	-
Total aid assistance expenditure		- <hr style="border-top: 3px double black;"/>	- <hr style="border-top: 3px double black;"/>

5. Compensation of employees**5.1 Salaries and Wages**

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Basic salary		70 635	69 883
Performance award		1 117	553
Service Based		51	5 992
Compensative/circumstantial		3 931	1 755
Periodic payments		749	1 222
Other non-pensionable allowances		14 632	8 438
Total		91 115 <hr style="border-top: 3px double black;"/>	87 843 <hr style="border-top: 3px double black;"/>

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

5.2 Social contributions

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Employer contributions			
Pension		8 793	8 535
Medical		4 845	4 537
UIF		26	18
Bargaining council		19	16
Official unions and associations		-	-
Insurance		-	-
Total		13 683	13 106
Total compensation of employees		104 798	100 949
Average number of employees		242	256

6. Goods and services

	Note	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Administrative fees		387	198
Advertising		97	329
Minor assets	<u>6.1</u>	80	158
Bursaries (employees)		162	144
Catering		266	143
Communication		1 309	1 101
Computer services	<u>6.2</u>	1 744	1 390
Consultants: Business and advisory services		835	1 045
Infrastructure and planning services		-	-
Laboratory services		-	-
Scientific and technological services		-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Legal services		158	203
Contractors		284	834
Agency and support / outsourced services		-	-
Entertainment		-	-
Audit cost – external	<u>6.3</u>	2 544	2 859
Fleet services		4 780	2 392
Inventory	<u>6.4</u>	258	-
Consumables	<u>6.5</u>	1 570	2 731
Housing		-	-
Operating leases		9 004	12 396
Property payments	<u>6.6</u>	2 741	2 814
Rental and hiring		-	5
Transport provided as part of the departmental activities		120	57
Travel and subsistence	<u>6.7</u>	6 859	4 771
Venues and facilities		97	157
Training and development		1 142	822
Other operating expenditure	<u>6.8</u>	358	702
Total		34 795	35 251

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

6.1 Minor assets

	<i>Note</i> <u>6</u>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Tangible assets		80	158
Buildings and other fixed structures		-	-
Biological assets		-	-
Heritage assets		-	-
Machinery and equipment		80	158
Transport assets		-	-
Specialised military assets		-	-
Intangible assets		-	-
Software		-	-
Mastheads and publishing titles		-	-
Patents, licences, copyright, brand names, trademarks		-	-
Recipes, formulae, prototypes, designs, models		-	-
Services and operating rights		-	-
Total		80	158

6.2 Computer services

	<i>Note</i> <u>6</u>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
SITA computer services		1 744	1 390
External computer service providers		-	-
Total		1 744	1 390

6.3 Audit cost – External

	<i>Note</i> <u>6</u>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Regularity audits		2 544	2 859
Performance audits		-	-
Investigations		-	-
Environmental audits		-	-
Computer audits		-	-
Total		2 544	2 859

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

6.4 Inventory

	<i>Note</i> <u>6</u>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Clothing material and accessories		-	-
Farming supplies		-	-
Food and food supplies		-	-
Fuel, oil and gas		-	-
Learning, teaching and support material		-	-
Materials and supplies		258	-
Medical supplies		-	-
Medicine		-	-
Medsas inventory interface		-	-
Other supplies	6.4.1	-	-
Total		258	-

6.4.1 Other supplies

	<i>Note</i> <u>6.4</u>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Ammunition and security supplies		-	-
Assets for distribution		-	-
Machinery and equipment		-	-
School furniture		-	-
Sports and recreation		-	-
Library material		-	-
Other assets for distribution		-	-
Other		-	-
Total		-	-

6.5 Consumables

	<i>Note</i> <u>6</u>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Consumable supplies		884	2 342
Uniform and clothing		436	403
Household supplies		325	475
Building material and supplies		49	-
Communication accessories		-	-
IT consumables		-	498
Other consumables		74	966
Stationery, printing and office supplies		686	389
Total		1 570	2 731

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

6.6 Property payments

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
	<u>6</u>	R'000	R'000
Municipal services		2 741	2 814
Property management fees		-	-
Property maintenance and repairs		-	-
Other		-	-
Total		2 741	2 814

6.7 Travel and subsistence

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
	<u>6</u>	R'000	R'000
Local		5 676	4 763
Foreign		1 183	8
Total		6 859	4 771

6.8 Other operating expenditure

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
	<u>6</u>	R'000	R'000
Professional bodies, membership and subscription fees		-	-
Resettlement costs		37	108
Other		321	594
Total		358	702

7. Interest and rent on land

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Interest paid		-	-
Rent on land		-	-
Total		-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

8. Payments for financial assets

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Material losses through criminal conduct		-	-
Theft	8.4	-	-
Other material losses	8.1	-	-
Purchase of equity		-	-
Extension of loans for policy purposes		-	-
Other material losses written off	8.2	-	-
Debts written off	8.3	-	1 299
Forex losses	8.5	-	-
Debt take overs		-	-
Losses on GFECRA		-	-
Total		-	1 299

8.1 Other material losses

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Nature of other material losses	8		
			-
			-
Incident			-
Disciplinary Steps taken/ Criminal proceedings			-
			-
Total		-	-

8.2 Other material losses written off

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Nature of losses	8		
			-
			-
Total		-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

8.3	Debts written off			
		<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		8	R'000	R'000
	Nature of debts written off			
	Irregular expenditure written off			-
				-
				-
				-
				-
				-
	Total		-	-
	Recoverable revenue written off			
	PENSION DEBT			151
	TAX DEBT			45
	Total		-	196
	Other debt written off			
	AVIS			249
	CATHSSETA			382
	LEFATSHE			112
	MTN			146
	GROEN SEBENZA			101
	OUTSURANCE			100
	VODACOM			13
	Total		-	1 103
	Total debt written off		-	1 299

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

8.4 Details of theft

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
	8	R'000	R'000
Nature of theft			-
			-
Total		-	-

8.5 Forex losses

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
	8	R'000	R'000
Nature of losses			-
			-
Total		-	-

9. Transfers and subsidies

		2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
	<i>Note</i>		
Provinces and municipalities	<i>48, 49</i>	29	3
Departmental agencies and accounts	<i>Annex 1B</i>	2	3
Higher education institutions	<i>Annex 1C</i>	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	<i>Annex 1E</i>	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	<i>Annex 1D</i>	-	267
Non-profit institutions	<i>Annex 1F</i>	-	-
Households	<i>Annex 1G</i>	1 164	200
Total		1 195	473

10. Expenditure for capital assets

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Tangible assets		4 668	2 698
Buildings and other fixed structures	<i>40</i>	-	7
Heritage assets	<i>39, 41</i>	-	-
Machinery and equipment	<i>39</i>	4 668	2 691
Specialised military assets	<i>39</i>	-	-
Land and subsoil assets	<i>41</i>	-	-
Biological assets	<i>39</i>	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Intangible assets		6	6
Software	40	6	6
Mastheads and publishing titles	40	-	-
Patents, licences, copyright, brand names, trademarks	40	-	-
Recipes, formulae, prototypes, designs, models	40	-	-
Services and operating rights	40	-	-
Total		4 674	2 704

The following amounts have been included as project costs in Expenditure for capital assets

Compensation of employees			
Goods and services			
Total		-	-

10.1 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets – 2017/18

	Voted funds R'000	Aid assistance R'000	Total R'000
Tangible assets	4 668	-	4 668
Buildings and other fixed structures			-
Heritage assets			-
Machinery and equipment	4 668		4 668
Specialised military assets			-
Land and subsoil assets			-
Biological assets			-
Intangible assets	6	-	6
Software	6		6
Mastheads and publishing titles			-
Patents, licences, copyright, brand names, trademarks			-
Recipes, formulae, prototypes, designs, models			-
Services and operating rights			-
Total	4 674	-	4 674

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

10.2 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets – 2016/17

	Voted funds R'000	Aid assistance R'000	Total R'000
Tangible assets	2 698	-	2 698
Buildings and other fixed structures	7		7
Heritage assets			
Machinery and equipment	2 691		2 691
Specialised military assets			-
Land and subsoil assets			-
Biological assets			-
Intangible assets	6	-	6
Software	6		6
Mastheads and publishing titles			-
Patents, licences, copyright, brand names, trademarks			-
Recipes, formulae, prototypes, designs, models			-
Services and operating rights			-
Total	2 704	-	2 704

10.3 Finance lease expenditure included in Expenditure for capital assets

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Tangible assets			
Buildings and other fixed structures			-
Heritage assets			-
Machinery and equipment		3 026	2 354
Specialised military assets			-
Land and subsoil assets			-
Biological assets			-
Total		3 026	2 354

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

11. Unauthorised expenditure**11.1 Reconciliation of unauthorised expenditure**

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Opening balance		119	119
Prior period error	11.5		
As restated		119	119
Unauthorised expenditure – discovered in current year (as restated)			-
Less: Amounts approved by Parliament/Legislature with funding			-
Less: Amounts approved by Parliament/Legislature without funding		-	-
Capital			-
Current			-
Transfers and subsidies			-
Less: Amounts transferred to receivables for recovery	15		-
Closing balance		119	119
Analysis of closing balance		R'000	R'000
Unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation			-
Unauthorised expenditure approved without funding and not derecognised			-
			-
Total		-	-

11.2 Analysis of unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation per economic classification

	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Capital	-	-
Current	119	119
Transfers and subsidies		-
Total	119	119

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

11.3 Analysis of unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation per type

	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
	119	119
Total	119	-

11.4 Details of unauthorised expenditure – current year

Incident	Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings	2017/18 R'000
Total		-

11.5 Prior period error

	Note	2016/17 R'000
Nature of prior period error		
Relating to 20WW/XX <i>[affecting the opening balance]</i>		-
Relating to 20XX/YY		-
Total prior period errors		-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

11.6 Unauthorised expenditure split into current and non-current asset

Details	2017/18			2016/17		
	Current	Non-current	Total	Current	Non-current	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Total			-	-	-	-

12. Cash and cash equivalents

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Consolidated Paymaster General Account		7 514	1 898
Cash receipts		-	-
Disbursements		-	-
Cash on hand		-	(1)
Investments (Domestic)		-	-
Investments (Foreign)		-	-
Total		7 514	1 897

13. Other financial assets

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Current			
Local			
			-
Total		-	-
Foreign			
			-
Total			-
Total Current other financial assets		-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Non-current			
Local			-
			-
Total		-	-
Foreign			-
			-
Total			-
Total Non-current other financial assets		-	-

14. Prepayments and advances

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Staff advances		-	-
Travel and subsistence		1	12
Prepayments (Not expensed)	14.2	-	-
Advances paid (Not expensed)	14.1	-	-
SOCPEN advances		-	-
Total		1	12

14.1 Advances paid (Not expensed)

	<i>Note</i>	Balance as at 1 April 2017	Less: Amount expensed in current year	Add: Current Year prepayments	Balance as at 31 March 2018
	14	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
National departments					-
Provincial departments					-
Public entities					-
Other entities					-
Total		-	-	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

14.2 Prepayments (Not expensed)

	<i>Note</i>	Balance as at 1 April 2017	Less: Amount expensed in current year	Add: Current Year prepayments	Balance as at 31 March 2018
	14	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Goods and services					-
Interest and rent on land					-
Transfers and subsidies					-
Capital assets					-
Other					-
Total		-	-	-	-

14.3 Prepayments (Expensed)

	<i>Note</i>	Amount as at 1 April 2017	Less: Received in the current year	Add: Current Year prepayments	Amount as at 31 March 2018
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Goods and services					-
Interest and rent on land					-
Transfers and subsidies					-
Capital assets					-
Other					-
Total		-	-	-	-

14.4 Advances paid (Expensed)

	<i>Note</i>	Amount as at 1 April 2017	Less: Received in the current year	Add: Current Year prepayments	Amount as at 31 March 2018
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
National departments					-
Provincial departments					-
Public entities					-
Other entities					-
Total		-	-	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

15. Receivables

		2017/18			2016/17		
		Current	Non-current	Total	Current	Non-current	Total
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
	<i>Note</i>						
Claims recoverable	<u>15.1</u>	4		4	298		298
Trade receivables	<u>15.2</u>	-		-			-
Recoverable expenditure	<u>15.3</u>	41		41	62		62
Staff debt	<u>15.4</u>	79		79	19		19
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure	<u>15.6</u>			-			-
Other debtors	<u>15.5</u>	42		42	42		42
Total		166	-	166	421	-	421

15.1 Claims recoverable

	<i>Note 15 and Annex 4</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
National departments			-
Provincial departments			-
Foreign governments			-
Public entities			-
Private enterprises		4	298
Higher education institutions			-
Households and non-profit institutions			-
Local governments			-
Total		4	298

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

15.2	Trade receivables			
		<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		15	R'000	R'000
				-
	Total		-	-
15.3	Recoverable expenditure (disallowance accounts)			
		<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		15	R'000	R'000
	Sal: Pension Debt			-
	Sal: Reversal Account		30	30
	Debt Account		11	32
	Total		41	62
15.4	Staff debt			
		<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		15	R'000	R'000
	Sal: Tax Debt		20	18
	Sal: Deduction Disallowance		-	1
	Sal: GEHS refund control		59	-
	Total		79	19
15.5	Other debtors			
		<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		15	R'000	R'000
	Pension Recoverable		42	42
	Total		42	42

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

15.6	Fruitless and wasteful expenditure			
		<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		15	R'000	R'000
	Opening balance			
	Less amounts recovered		-	-
	Less amounts written off			-
	Transfers from note 32 Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure			-
	Interest			-
	Total		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
15.7	Impairment of receivables			
		<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
			R'000	R'000
	Estimate of impairment of receivables			-
	Total		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
16.	Investments			
		<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
			R'000	R'000
	Non-Current			
	Shares and other equity			-
	(List investments at cost)			-
	Total		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
	Securities other than shares	<i>Annex 2A</i>		
	(List investments at cost)		-	-
	Total		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
	Total non-current		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Analysis of non-current investments		
Opening balance	-	-
Additions in cash		-
Disposals for cash		-
Non-cash movements		-
Closing balance	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

16.1 Impairment of investments

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Estimate of impairment of impairment			-
Total		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

17. Loans

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Public corporations			
Higher education institutions		-	-
Foreign governments		-	-
Private enterprises		-	-
Non-profit institutions		-	-
Staff loans		-	-
Total		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
Analysis of Balance		-	-
Opening balance			-
New Issues			-
Repayments			-
Write-offs			-
Closing balance		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

17.1 Impairment of loans

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Estimate of impairment of loans			-
Total		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

18. Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Opening balance		997	143
Prior period error	18.2		
As restated		997	143
Transfer from statement of financial performance (as restated)		7 163	1 001
Add: Unauthorised expenditure for current year	<u>11</u>	-	-
Voted funds not requested/not received	<u>1.1</u>	-	-
Transferred to retained revenue to defray excess expenditure (PARLIAMENT/LEGISLATURES ONLY)	18.1	-	-
Paid during the year		(997)	(147)
Closing balance		7 163	997

18.1 Voted funds / (Excess expenditure) transferred to the retained funds (Parliament / Legislatures ONLY)

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Opening balance	18		
Transfer from statement of financial performance			-
Transfer from Departmental Revenue to defray excess expenditure	19		-
Closing balance		-	-

18.2 Prior period error

	<i>Note</i>	2016/17 R'000
Nature of prior period error		
Relating to 20WW/XX <i>[affecting the opening balance]</i>		-
		-
Relating to 2016/17		-
		-
Total prior period errors		-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

19. Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Opening balance		327	125
Prior period error	19.1		
As restated		327	125
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance (as restated)		-	-
Own revenue included in appropriation		1 901	2 299
Transfer from aid assistance	4	-	-
Transfer to voted funds to defray expenditure (Parliament/Legislatures ONLY)	<u>18.1</u>	-	-
Paid during the year		(2 052)	(2 097)
Closing balance		176	327

19.1 Prior period error

	<i>Note</i>	2016/17 R'000
Nature of prior period error		
Relating to 20WW/XX <i>[affecting the opening balance]</i>		-
		-
Relating to 2016/17		-
		-
Total prior period errors		-

20. Bank Overdraft

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Consolidated Paymaster General Account			
Fund requisition account			-
Overdraft with commercial banks (Local)			-
Overdraft with commercial banks (Foreign)			-
Total		-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

21. Payables – current

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Amounts owing to other entities		-	-
Advances received	<u>21.1</u>	-	-
Clearing accounts	<u>21.2</u>	-	-
Other payables	<u>21.3</u>	461	1 125
Total		461	1 125

21.1 Advances received

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
National departments			-
Provincial departments			-
Public entities			-
Other institutions			-
Total		-	-

21.2 Clearing accounts

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Description			
(Identify major categories, but list material amounts)			-
Total		-	-

21.3 Other payables

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Description			
(Identify major categories, but list material amounts)			
Sal: Pension Debt		90	90
WWFSA		369	957
Sal: Income Tax		1	2
Claims Payable			74
Sal: Pension fund			2
Debt Recoverable Interest		1	-
Total		461	1 125

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

22. Payables – non-current

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18			2016/17
		R'000 One to two years	R'000 Two to three years	R'000 More than three years Total	R'000 Total
Amounts owing to other entities				-	-
Advances received	<u>22.1</u>			-	-
Other payables	<u>22.2</u>			-	-
Total		-	-	-	-

22.1 Advances received

	<i>Note</i> 22	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
National departments			
Provincial departments			-
Public entities			-
Other institutions			-
Total		-	-

22.2 Other payables

	<i>Note</i> 22	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Description			-
(Identify major categories, but list material amounts)			-
Total		-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

23. Net cash flow available from operating activities

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Net surplus/(deficit) as per Statement of Financial Performance		7 163	1 001
Add back non cash/cash movements not deemed operating activities		3 128	3 591
(Increase)/decrease in receivables – current		255	790
(Increase)/decrease in prepayments and advances		11	(12)
(Increase)/decrease in other current assets		-	-
Increase/(decrease) in payables – current		(664)	54
Proceeds from sale of capital assets		-	-
Proceeds from sale of investments		-	-
(Increase)/decrease in other financial assets		-	-
Expenditure on capital assets		4 674	2 704
Surrenders to Revenue Fund		(3 049)	(2 244)
Surrenders to RDP Fund/Donor		-	-
Voted funds not requested/not received		-	-
Own revenue included in appropriation		1901	2 299
Other non-cash items		-	-
Net cash flow generated by operating activities		10 291	4 592

24. Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents for cash flow purposes

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Consolidated Paymaster General account		7 514	1 898
Fund requisition account		-	-
Cash receipts		-	-
Disbursements		-	-
Cash on hand		-	(1)
Cash with commercial banks (Local)		-	-
Cash with commercial banks (Foreign)		-	-
Total		7 514	1 897

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

25. Contingent liabilities and contingent assets

25.1 Contingent liabilities

		<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
			R'000	R'000
Liable to	Nature			
Motor vehicle guarantees	Employees	<i>Annex 3A</i>	-	-
Housing loan guarantees	Employees	<i>Annex 3A</i>	-	-
Other guarantees		<i>Annex 3A</i>	-	-
Claims against the department		<i>Annex 3B</i>	2 503	4 017
Intergovernmental payables (unconfirmed balances)		<i>Annex 5</i>	-	-
Environmental rehabilitation liability		<i>Annex 3B</i>	-	-
Other		<i>Annex 3B</i>	-	-
Total			2 503	4 017

25.2 Contingent assets

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Nature of contingent asset			
Tirhani-revenue for auction not paid to department		1 627	-
			-
			-
Total		1 627	-

26. Commitments

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Current expenditure			
Approved and contracted		4 578	534
Approved but not yet contracted		9	369
		4 587	903
Capital expenditure			
Approved and contracted		-	22
Approved but not yet contracted		-	-
		-	22
Total Commitments		4 587	925

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

27. Accruals and payables not recognised**27.1 Accruals**

			2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Listed by economic classification				
	30 Days	30+ Days	Total	Total
Goods and services	1 606		1 606	1 410
Interest and rent on land			-	-
Transfers and subsidies			-	-
Capital assets			-	15
Other			-	-
Total	1 606	-	1 606	1 425

	Note	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Listed by programme level			
ADMINISTRATION		1 529	907
POLICY AND PLANNING		1	31
COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT		59	48
ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT		2	8
BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT		15	426
ENVIRONMENTAL EMPOWERMENT SERVICE		-	5
Total		1 606	1 425

27.2 Payables not recognised

			2017/18	2016/17
			R'000	R'000
Listed by economic classification				
	30 Days	30+ Days	Total	Total
Goods and services	248		248	-
Interest and rent on land			-	-
Transfers and subsidies			-	-
Capital assets			-	-
Other			-	-
Total	248	-	248	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Listed by programme level			
ADMINISTRATION		135	
POLICY AND PLANNING		10	
COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT			
ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY MANAGEMENT		11	
BIODIVERSITY MANAGEMENT		62	
ENVIRONMENTAL EMPOWERMENT SERVICE		26	
		4	
Total		248	-

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Included in the above totals are the following:			
Confirmed balances with other departments	<i>Annex 5</i>		-
Confirmed balances with other government entities	<i>Annex 5</i>		-
Total		-	-

28. Employee benefits

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Leave entitlement		4 083	3 665
Service bonus (Thirteenth cheque)		2 717	2 640
Performance awards		1 117	553
Capped leave commitments		1 472	1 276
Other		119	99
Total		9 508	8 233

Included in the leave entitlement and capped leave amounts are negative amount.

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

29. Lease commitments**29.1 Operating leases**

2017/18	Specialised military equipment	Land	Buildings and other fixed structures	Machinery and equipment	Total
Not later than 1 year			6 595	347	6 942
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years			40 437	-	40 437
Later than five years			21 694	-	21 694
Total lease commitments			68 726	347	69 073

2016/17	Specialised military equipment	Land	Buildings and other fixed structures	Machinery and equipment	Total
Not later than 1 year	-	-	5 780	38	5 818
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	-	-	36 850	9	36 859
Later than five years	-	-	29 974		29 974
Total lease commitments	-	-	72 604	47	72 651

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Rental earned on sub-leased assets	3		-
Total		-	-

29.2 Finance leases **

2017/18	Specialised military equipment	Land	Buildings and other fixed structures	Machinery and equipment	Total
Not later than 1 year				2 512	2 512
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years				4 349	4 349
Later than five years					
Total lease commitments	-	-	-	6 861	6 861

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

2016/17	Specialised military equipment	Land	Buildings and other fixed structures	Machinery and equipment	Total
Not later than 1 year	-	-	-	1 513	1 513
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	-	-	-	793	793
Later than five years	-	-	-	-	-
Total lease commitments	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	2 306	2 306

**This note excludes leases relating to public private partnership as they are separately disclosed in note no. 35.

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Rental earned on sub-leased assets	3		-
Total		-	-

29.3 Operating lease future revenue**

2017/18	Specialised military equipment	Land	Buildings and other fixed structures	Machinery and equipment	Total
Not later than 1 year					-
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years					-
Later than five years					-
Total operating lease revenue receivable	-	-	-	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	Specialised military equipment	Land	Buildings and other fixed structures	Machinery and equipment	Total
2016/17					
Not later than 1 year					
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	-	-	-	-	-
Later than five years	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating lease revenue receivable	-	-	-	-	-

30. Accrued departmental revenue

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Tax revenue		-	-
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets		-	3
Fines, penalties and forfeits		95	420
Interest, dividends and rent on land			-
Sales of capital assets			-
Transactions in financial assets and liabilities			-
Transfers received			-
Other			-
Total		95	423

30.1 Analysis of accrued departmental revenue

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Opening balance		-	-
Less: amounts received		-	-
Add: amounts recorded		95	423
Less: amounts written-off/reversed as irrecoverable		-	-
Closing balance		95	423

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

30.2 Accrued department revenue written off

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Nature of losses			
Total		-	-

30.3 Impairment of accrued departmental revenue

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Estimate of impairment of accrued departmental revenue			-
Total		-	-

31. Irregular expenditure**31.1 Reconciliation of irregular expenditure**

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Opening balance		-	1 279
Prior period error			
As restated		-	1 279
Add: Irregular expenditure – relating to prior year		3 345	-
Add: Irregular expenditure – relating to current year		882	-
Less: Prior year amounts condoned			-
Less: Current year amounts condoned			-
Less: Amounts not condoned and recoverable	15		-
Less: Amounts not condoned and not recoverable			(1 279)
Closing balance		4 227	-

Analysis of awaiting condonation per age classification

Current year	882	-
Prior years	3 345	-
Total	4 227	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

31.2 Details of irregular expenditure – added current year (relating to current and prior years)

Incident	Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings	2017/18 R'000
Die Daantjie Scholtz –April 2017-March 2018		882
November 2011-March 2017		3 345
Total		<hr/> 4 227 <hr/>

31.3 Details of irregular expenditure condoned

Incident	Condoned by (condoning authority)	2017/18 R'000
Total		<hr/> - <hr/>

31.4 Details of irregular expenditure recoverable (not condoned)

Incident	2017/18 R'000
Total	<hr/> - <hr/>

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

31.5 Details of irregular expenditure not recoverable (not condoned)

Incident	Not condoned by (condoning authority)	2017/18 R'000
----------	---------------------------------------	------------------

Total		-
--------------	--	---

31.6 Details of irregular expenditures under investigation (not included in the main note)

Incident	2017/18 R'000
----------	------------------

Total	-
--------------	---

31.7 Prior period error*Note*

**2017/18
R'000**

Nature of prior period errorRelating to 20WW/XX *[affecting the opening balance]*

-
-

Relating to 2016/17

-
-

Total prior period errors

-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

31.8 Details of the non-compliance where an institution was not represented in a bid committee for contracts arranged by other institutions

Incident	2017/18
	R'000

Total	-
--------------	---

32. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

32.1 Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Opening balance		12	12
Prior period error		-	
As restated		12	12
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – relating to prior year			
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – relating to current year			
Less: Amounts resolved			
Less: Amounts transferred to receivables for recovery	15.6		
Closing balance		12	12

32.2 Analysis of awaiting resolution per economic classification

	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Current	12	12
Capital		
Transfers and subsidies	12	12

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

32.3 Analysis of Current year's (relating to current and prior years) fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Incident	Disciplinary proceedings	steps taken/criminal	2017/18 R'000

[illegible]

32.4 Prior period error

Note

2016/17
R'000

Nature of prior period error

Relating to 20WW/XX *[affecting the opening balance]*

—

Relating to 20XX/YY

—

Total prior period errors

—

32.5 Details of fruitless and wasteful expenditures under investigation (not included in the main note)

Incident	2017/18
----------	---------

R'000

	Total
	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

33. Related party transactions

Revenue received	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Tax revenue			-
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets			-
Fines, penalties and forfeits			-
Interest, dividends and rent on land			-
Sales of capital assets			-
Transactions in financial assets and liabilities			-
Transfers received			-
Total		-	-

Payments made	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Goods and services		-	-
Interest and rent on land		-	-
Expenditure for capital assets		-	-
Payments for financial assets		-	-
Transfers		-	-
Total		-	-

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000

Year end balances arising from revenue/payments

Receivables from related parties			-
----------------------------------	--	--	---

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Payables to related parties	-	-
-----------------------------	---	---

Total	-	-
--------------	---	---

<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
	R'000	R'000

Loans to /from related parties

Non-interest bearing loans to/(from)	-	-
--------------------------------------	---	---

Interest bearing loans to/(from)	-	-
----------------------------------	---	---

Total	-	-
--------------	---	---

<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
	R'000	R'000

Other

Guarantees issued/received	-	-
----------------------------	---	---

Total	-	-
--------------	---	---

<i>Note</i>	2017/18
	R'000

In kind goods and services provided/received

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	-	-
	-	-
Total	-	-

The department utilises free space from the Department of Roads and Public Works for office use in JT Gaetsewe.

The Department utilises free space from the Department of Roads and Public Works for office use in Upington.

The Department has a related party relationship with the Department of Roads and Public Works due to Immovable Assets and the Fleet Services.

34. Key management personnel

	No. of Individuals	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Political office bearers (provide detail below)	1	1 835	1 902
Officials:			
Level 15 to 16	1	1 783	1 518
Level 14 (incl. CFO if at a lower level)	1	1 356	1 197
Family members of key management personnel			-
Total		4 974	4 617

Key management personnel (Parliament/Legislatures)

	No. of Individuals	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Speaker to Parliament / the Legislature			-
Deputy Speaker			-
Secretary to Parliament / the Legislature			-
Deputy Secretary			-
Chief Financial Officer			-
Legal Advisor			-
Other			-
Total		-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Differences in the prior year relate to updates on the MCS and these updates have to be implemented retrospectively as per National Treasury.

35. Public Private Partnership

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Concession fee received		-	-
Base fee received			-
Variable fee received			-
Other fees received (Specify)			-
Unitary fee paid		-	-
Fixed component			-
Indexed component			-
Analysis of indexed component		-	-
Compensation of employees			-
Goods and services (excluding lease payments)			-
Operating leases			-
Interest			-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Capital / (Liabilities)	-	-
Tangible rights		-
Intangible rights		-
Property		-
Plant and equipment		-
Loans		-
Other	-	-
Prepayments and advances		-
Pre-production obligations		-
Other obligations		-
	-	-

Any guarantees issued by the department are disclosed in Note 25.1

36. Impairment (other than receivables, accrued departmental revenue, loans and investments)

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Please specify			-
Total		-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

37. Provisions

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Settlement of Labour court matter			430
Total		-	430

37.1 Reconciliation of movement in provisions – 2017/18

	Provision 1	Provision 2	Provision 3	Total provisions
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Opening balance				-
Increase in provision				-
Settlement of provision				-
Unused amount reversed				-
Reimbursement expected from third party				-
Change in provision due to change in estimation of inputs				-
Closing balance	-	-	-	-

Reconciliation of movement in provisions – 2016/17

	Provision 1	Provision 2	Provision 3	Total provisions
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Opening balance	-	-	-	-
Increase in provision	-	-	-	-
Settlement of provision	430	-	-	430
Unused amount reversed	-	-	-	-
Reimbursement expected from	-	-	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

third party

Change in provision due to change
in estimation of inputs

Closing balance	430	-	-	430
-----------------	-----	---	---	-----

38. Non-adjusting events after reporting date

2017/18

Nature of event

R'000

Total

—

39. Movable Tangible Capital Assets

MOVEMENT IN MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Opening balance R'000	Value adjustments R'000	Additions R'000	Disposals R'000	Closing Balance R'000
HERITAGE ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	13 878	-	1 876	819	14 935
Transport assets	664	-	1 110	-	1 774
Computer equipment	6 644	-	383	790	6 237
Furniture and office equipment	1 811	-	86	29	1 868
Other machinery and equipment	4 759	-	297	-	5 056
SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

BIOLOGICAL ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	13 878	-	1 876	819	14 935

Movable Tangible Capital Assets under investigation

	Number	Value R'000
Included in the above total of the movable tangible capital assets per the asset register are assets that are under investigation:		
Heritage assets		
Machinery and equipment	4	65
Specialised military assets		
Biological assets		

39.1 Additions

ADDITIONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Cash*	Non-cash**	(Capital Work in Progress current costs and finance lease payments)	Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
HERITAGE ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	4 669	233	(3 026)	-	1 876
Transport assets	3 357	90	(2337)		1 110
Computer equipment	383	-	-		383
Furniture and office equipment	23	63	-		86
Other machinery and equipment	906	80	(689)		297

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-
BIOLOGICAL ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL ADDITIONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	4 669	233	(3 026)	-	1 876

39.2 Disposals

DISPOSALS OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Sold for cash	Non-cash disposal	Total disposals	Cash Received Actual
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
HERITAGE ASSETS	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	-	819	819	-
Transport assets	-	-	-	
Computer equipment	-	790	790	
Furniture and office equipment	-	29	29	
Other machinery and equipment	-	-	-	
SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-
BIOLOGICAL ASSETS	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-
TOTAL DISPOSAL OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	-	819	819	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

39.3 Movement for 2016/17**MOVEMENT IN TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017**

	Opening balance R'000	Prior period error R'000	Additions R'000	Disposals R'000	Closing Balance R'000
HERITAGE ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	13 353	-	525	-	13 878
Transport assets	664	-	-	-	664
Computer equipment	6 264	-	380	-	6 644
Furniture and office equipment	1 806	-	5	-	1 811
Other machinery and equipment	4 619	-	140	-	4 759
SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-
BIOLOGICAL ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	13 353	-	525	-	13 878

39.3.1 Prior period error

	Note	2016/17 R'000
Nature of prior period error		
Relating to 20WW/XX <i>[affecting the opening balance]</i>		-
Relating to 2016/17		-
Total prior period errors		-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

39.4 Minor assets**MOVEMENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER THE ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MARCH 2018**

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Opening balance	-	-	-	7 023	-	7 023
Value adjustments						-
Additions				779		779
Disposals				157		157
TOTAL MINOR ASSETS	-	-	-	7 645	-	7 645
	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
Number of R1 minor assets				2 359		2 359
Number of minor assets at cost						-
TOTAL NUMBER OF MINOR ASSETS	-	-	-	2 359	-	2 359

Minor Capital Assets under investigation

	Number	Value R'000
Included in the above total of the minor capital assets per the asset register are assets that are under investigation:		
Specialised military assets		
Intangible assets		
Heritage assets		
Machinery and equipment		
Biological assets		

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

MOVEMENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER THE ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MARCH 2017

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Opening balance	-	-	-	6 860	-	6 860
Prior period error	-	-	-	-	-	-
Additions	-	-	-	167	-	167
Disposals	-	-	-	4	-	4
TOTAL MINOR ASSETS	-	-	-	7 023	-	7 023

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
Number of R1 minor assets	-	-	-	-	-	-
Number of minor assets at cost	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL NUMBER OF MINOR ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-	-

39.4.1 Prior period error

	Note	2016/17 R'000
Nature of prior period error		
Relating to 2015/16 <i>[affecting the opening balance]</i>		-
		<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 30px; width: 100%;"></div>
Relating to 2016/17		-
		<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 30px; width: 100%;"></div>
Total prior period errors		-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

39.5 Movable assets written off**MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MARCH 2018**

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Assets written off						-
TOTAL	-	-	-	-	-	-
MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF						

MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MARCH 2017

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Assets written off	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL	-	-	-	-	-	-
MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF						

39.6 S42 Movable capital assets**MAJOR ASSETS SUBJECTED TO TRANSFER IN TERMS OF S42 OF THE PFMA - 31 MARCH 2018**

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
No. of Assets				1		1
Value of the assets (R'000)				39		39

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

MINOR ASSETS SUBJECTED TO TRANSFER IN TERMS OF S42 OF THE PFMA - 31 MARCH 2018

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
No. of Assets						-
Value of the assets (R'000)						-

MAJOR ASSETS SUBJECTED TO TRANSFER IN TERMS OF S42 OF THE PFMA - 31 MARCH 2017

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
No. of Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-
Value of the assets (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-

MINOR ASSETS SUBJECTED TO TRANSFER IN TERMS OF S42 OF THE PFMA - 31 MARCH 2017

	Specialised military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
No. of Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-
Value of the assets (R'000)	-	-	-	-	-	-

40. Intangible Capital Assets

MOVEMENT IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Opening balance R'000	Value adjustments R'000	Additions R'000	Disposals R'000	Closing Balance R'000
SOFTWARE	419		6	-	425
MASTHEADS AND PUBLISHING TITLES	-	-	-	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

PATENTS, LICENCES, COPYRIGHT, BRAND NAMES, TRADEMARKS	-	-	-	-	-
RECIPES, FORMULAE, PROTOTYPES, DESIGNS, MODELS	-	-	-	-	-
SERVICES AND OPERATING RIGHTS	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	419	-	6	-	425

Intangible Capital Assets under investigation

Number
Value
R'000

Included in the above total of the intangible capital assets per the asset register are assets that are under investigation:

Software

Mastheads and publishing titles

Patents, licences, copyright, brand names, trademarks

Recipes, formulae, prototypes, designs, models

Services and operating rights

40.1 Additions

**ADDITIONS TO INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED
31 MARCH 2018**

	Cash	Non-Cash	(Develop- ment work in progress – current costs)	Received current year, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
SOFTWARE	6				6
MASTHEADS AND PUBLISHING TITLES					-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

PATENTS, LICENCES, COPYRIGHT, BRAND NAMES, TRADEMARKS								-
RECIPES, FORMULAE, PROTOTYPES, DESIGNS, MODELS								-
SERVICES AND OPERATING RIGHTS								-
TOTAL ADDITIONS TO INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	6	-	-	-	-			6

40.2 Disposals

DISPOSALS OF INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Sold for cash	Non-cash disposal	Total disposals	Cash Received Actual R'000
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
SOFTWARE			-	
MASTHEADS AND PUBLISHING TITLES			-	
PATENTS, LICENCES, COPYRIGHT, BRAND NAMES, TRADEMARKS			-	
RECIPES, FORMULAE, PROTOTYPES, DESIGNS, MODELS			-	
SERVICES AND OPERATING RIGHTS			-	
TOTAL DISPOSALS OF INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	-	-	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

40.3 Movement for 2016/17**MOVEMENT IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017**

	Opening balance R'000	Prior period error R'000	Additions R'000	Disposals R'000	Closing Balance R'000
SOFTWARE	413	-	6	-	419
MASTHEADS AND PUBLISHING TITLES	-	-	-	-	-
PATENTS, LICENCES, COPYRIGHT, BRAND NAMES, TRADEMARKS	-	-	-	-	-
RECIPES, FORMULAE, PROTOTYPES, DESIGNS, MODELS	-	-	-	-	-
SERVICES AND OPERATING RIGHTS	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	413	-	6	-	419

40.3.1 Prior period error

	Note	2016/17 R'000
Nature of prior period error		
Relating to 20WW/XX <i>[affecting the opening balance]</i>		-
		<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 30px; width: 100%;"></div>
Relating to 2016/17		-
		<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 30px; width: 100%;"></div>
Total prior period errors		-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

41. Immovable Tangible Capital Assets**MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018**

	Opening balance R'000	Value adjustments	Additions R'000	Disposals R'000	Closing Balance R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	38	-	-	20	18
Dwellings	-	-	-	-	-
Non-residential buildings	-	-	-	-	-
Other fixed structures	38	-	-	20	18
HERITAGE ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-
LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-
Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	38	-	-	20	18

Immovable Tangible Capital Assets under investigation

	Number	Value R'000
Included in the above total of the immovable tangible capital assets per the asset register are assets that are under investigation:		
Buildings and other fixed structures		
Heritage assets		
Land and subsoil assets		

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

41.1 Additions

ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Cash	Non-cash	(Capital Work in Progress current costs and finance lease payments)	Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
BUILDING AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings					-
Non-residential buildings					-
Other fixed structures					-
HERITAGE ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets					-
LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Land					-
Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources					-
TOTAL ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-

41.2 Disposals

DISPOSALS OF IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Sold for cash	Non-cash disposal	Total disposals	Cash Received Actual
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED	-	20	20	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

STRUCTURES

Dwellings	-	-	
Non-residential buildings		-	
Other fixed structures	20	20	

HERITAGE ASSETS

Heritage assets	-	-	-	
-----------------	---	---	---	--

LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS

Land	-	-	-	
Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources			-	

**TOTAL DISPOSALS OF
IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL
ASSETS**

-	20	20	-
---	----	----	---

41.3 Movement for 2017/18

MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

	Opening balance R'000	Prior period error R'000	Additions R'000	Disposals R'000	Closing Balance R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	384	-	7	353	38
Dwellings	-	-	-	-	-
Non-residential buildings	-	-	-	-	-
Other fixed structures	384	-	7	353	38
HERITAGE ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-
LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Land	-	-	-	-	-
Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	384	-	7	353	38

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

41.3.1 Prior period error

	<i>Note</i>	2016/17 R'000
Nature of prior period error		
Relating to 20WW/XX <i>[affecting the opening balance]</i>		-
Relating to 2016/17		-
Total prior period errors		-

41.4 Capital Work-in-progress**CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS AS AT 31 MARCH 2018**

	Opening balance 1 April 20YY	Current Year WIP	Ready for use (Assets to the AR) / Contracts terminated	Closing balance 31 March 20ZZ
<i>Note</i>	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
<i>Annexure 7</i>				
Heritage assets	-			-
Buildings and other fixed structures	-			-
Machinery and equipment	-			-
Intangible assets	-			-
TOTAL	-	-	-	-

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18 R'000	2016/17 R'000
Accruals and payables not recognised relating to Capital WIP			-
			-
Total		-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS AS AT 31 MARCH 2018

		Opening balance 1 April 20XX R'000	Prior period error R'000	Current Year WIP R'000	Ready for use (Assets to the AR) / Contracts terminated R'000	Closing balance 31 March 20YY R'000
	<i>Note</i> <i>Annexure 7</i>					
Heritage assets						-
Buildings and other fixed structures						-
Machinery and equipment						-
Intangible assets						-
TOTAL		-	-	-	-	-

41.5 Immovable assets written off

IMMOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MARCH 2018

	Buildings and other fixed structures R'000	Heritage assets R'000	Land and subsoil assets R'000	Total R'000
Assets written off				-
TOTAL	-	-	-	-
IMMOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF				

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

IMMOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MARCH 2018

	Buildings and other fixed structures R'000	Heritage assets R'000	Land and subsoil assets R'000	Total R'000
Assets written off	-	-	-	-
TOTAL IMMOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF	-	-	-	-

41.6 S42 Immovable assets
Assets subjected to transfer in terms of S42 of the PFMA – 2017/18

	Number of assets	Value of assets R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	1	18
Dwellings		
Non-residential buildings		
Other fixed structures	1	18
HERITAGE ASSETS	-	-
Heritage assets		
LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS	-	-
Land		
Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources		
TOTAL	1	18

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Assets subjected to transfer in terms of S42 of the PFMA – 2016/17

	Number of assets	Value of assets R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	5	38
Dwellings	-	-
Non-residential buildings	-	-
Other fixed structures	5	38
HERITAGE ASSETS	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-
LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS	-	-
Land	-	-
Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources	-	-
TOTAL	5	38

41.7 Immovable assets (additional information)

		<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
a) Unsurveyed land	Estimated completion date	<i>Annexure 9</i>	Area	Area
				-
b) Properties deemed vested		<i>Annexure 9</i>	Number	Number
Land parcels				-
Facilities				-
Schools				-
Clinics				-
Hospitals				-
Office buildings				-
Dwellings				-
Storage facilities				-
Other				-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

c) Facilities on unsurveyed land	Duration of use	Annexure 9	Number	Number
Schools				-
Clinics				-
Hospitals				-
Office buildings				-
Dwellings				-
Storage facilities				-
Other				-
d) Facilities on right to use land	Duration of use	Annexure 9	Number	Number
Schools				-
Clinics				-
Hospitals				-
Office buildings				-
Dwellings				-
Storage facilities				-
Other				-
e) Agreement of custodianship		Annexure 9	Number	Number
Land parcels				
Facilities				-
Schools				-
Clinics				-
Hospitals				-
Office buildings				-
Dwellings				-
Storage facilities				-
Other				-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

42. Principal-agent arrangements

42.1 Department acting as the principal

	Fee paid	
	2017/18	2016/17
	R'000	R'000
		-
		-
		-
		-
Total	-	-

<i>Department is in a principal agent relationship with SAPO for the collection of hunting and angling licences.</i>
--

42.2 Department acting as the agent

42.2.1 Revenue received for agency activities

	2017/18	2016/17
	R'000	R'000
		-
		-
		-
		-
Total	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

42.2.2 Reconciliation of funds and disbursements – 2017/18

Category of revenue or expenditure per arrangement	Total funds received	Expenditure incurred against funds
	R'000	R'000
Total	-	-

42.2.3 Reconciliation of carrying amount of receivables and payables – 2017/18

Receivables

Name of principal entity	Opening balance	Revenue principal is entitled to	Less: Write-offs/settlements/waivers	Cash received on behalf of principal	Closing Balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
					-
					-
					-
					-
					-
					-
					-
					-
Total	-	-	-	-	-

Payables

[illegible]

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-	-

43. Changes in accounting estimates

During the year the following changes were made to the estimations employed in the accounting for transactions, assets, liabilities, events and circumstances

Value derived using the original estimate R'000	Value derived using amended estimate R'000	R-value impact of change in estimate R'000
---	--	--

Accounting estimate change 1:

Line item 1 affected by the change
Line item 2 affected by the change
Line item 3 affected by the change
Line item 4 affected by the change
Line item 5 affected by the change

--

Value derived using the original estimate R'000	Value derived using amended estimate R'000	R-value impact of change in estimate R'000
---	--	--

Accounting estimate change 2:

Line item 1 affected by the change
Line item 2 affected by the change
Line item 3 affected by the change
Line item 4 affected by the change
Line item 5 affected by the change

--

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	Value derived using the original estimate R'000	Value derived using amended estimate R'000	R-value impact of change in estimate R'000
<i>Accounting estimate change 3:</i>			
Line item 1 affected by the change			
Line item 2 affected by the change			
Line item 3 affected by the change			
Line item 4 affected by the change			
Line item 5 affected by the change			

44. Prior period errors

44.1 Correction of prior period errors

	<i>Not e</i>	Amount bef error correction 20XX/YY R'000	Prior period error 20XX/YY R'000	Restated Amount 20XX/YY R'000
Revenue:				-
Line item 1 affected by the change				-
Line item 2 affected by the change				-
Line item 3 affected by the change				-
Net effect		-	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	<i>Note</i>	Amount bef error correction 20XX/YY R'000	Prior period error 20XX/YY R'000	Restated Amount 20XX/YY R'000
Expenditure:				-
				-
				-
				-
Net effect		-	-	-

	<i>Note</i>	Amount bef error correction 20XX/YY R'000	Prior period error 20XX/YY R'000	Restated Amount 20XX/YY R'000
Assets:				-
Line item 1 affected by the change				-
Line item 2 affected by the change				-
Line item 3 affected by the change				-
Net effect		-	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	<i>Note</i>	Amount bef error correction 20XX/YY R'000	Prior period error 20XX/YY R'000	Restated Amount 20XX/YY R'000
Liabilities:				-
Line item 1 affected by the change				-
Line item 2 affected by the change				-
Line item 3 affected by the change				-
Net effect		-	-	-

	<i>Note</i>	Amount bef error correction 20XX/YY R'000	Prior period error 20XX/YY R'000	Restated Amount 20XX/YY R'000
Other:				-
Line item 1 affected by the change				-
Line item 2 affected by the change				-
Line item 3 affected by the change				-
Net effect		-	-	-

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

45. Inventories (Effective from date determined in a Treasury Instruction)

	<i>Note</i>	2017/18	2016/17
	<i>Annexure 6</i>	R'000	R'000
Opening balance			
Add/(Less): Adjustments to prior year balances			-
Add: Additions/Purchases – Cash		258	-
Add: Additions - Non-cash			-
(Less): Disposals			-
(Less): Issues		(258)	-
Add/(Less): Adjustments			-
Closing balance		<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

46. Transfer of functions

46.1 Statement of Financial Position

<i>Note</i>	Bal per dept 20XX/YY AFS before transfer	Functions per dept (transferred) / received	Functions per dept (transferred) / received	Functions per dept (transferred) / received	20XX/YY Bal after transfer
	20XX/YY	20XX/YY	20XX/YY	20XX/YY	20XX/YY
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000

ASSETS

Current Assets

Unauthorised expenditure

Cash and cash equivalents

Other financial assets

Prepayments and advances

Receivables

Loans

Aid assistance prepayments

Aid assistance receivable

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Non-Current Assets

Investments

Receivables

Loans

Other financial assets

--	--	--	--	--

TOTAL ASSETS

LIABILITIES**Current Liabilities**

Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund

Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts to be surrendered to the
Revenue Fund

Bank Overdraft

Payables

Aid assistance repayable

Aid assistance unutilised

--	--	--	--	--

Non-Current Liabilities

Payables

--	--	--	--	--

TOTAL LIABILITIES

NET ASSETS

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

46.2 Notes

<i>Note</i>	Bal per dept 20XX/YY AFS before transfer	Functions per dept (transferred) / received	Functions per dept (transferred) / received	Functions per dept (transferred) / received	20XX/YY Bal after transfer
	20XX/YY	20XX/YY	20XX/YY	20XX/YY	20XX/YY
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Contingent liabilities					
Contingent assets					
Commitments					
Accruals					
Payables not recognised					
Employee benefits					
Lease commitments – Operating lease					
Lease commitments – Finance lease					
Lease commitments – Operating lease revenue					
Accrued departmental revenue					
Irregular expenditure					
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure					
Impairment					
Provisions					
Movable tangible capital assets					
Immovable tangible capital assets					
Intangible capital assets					

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

47. STATEMENT OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS RECEIVED

NAME OF DEPARTMENT	GRANT ALLOCATION					SPENT				2016/17	
	Division of Revenue Act/ Provincial Grants	Roll Overs	DORA Adjust-ments	Other Adjust-ments	Total Available	Amount received by depart-ment	Amount spent by depart-ment	Under / (Overspend-ing)	% of available funds spent by depart-ment	Division of Revenue Act	Amount spent by departmen-t
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
EPWP	2 182				2 182	2 182	2 182	-	100%	2 043	2 043
	2 182	-	-	-	2 182	2 182	2 182	-		2 043	2 043

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

48. STATEMENT OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS PAID TO THE PROVINCES

NAME PROVINCE GRANT	OF /	GRANT ALLOCATION				TRANSFER			SPENT				2017/18
		Division of Revenue Act	Roll Overs	Adjust- ments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	Funds Withheld	Re- allocation s by National Treasury or National Depart- ment	Amount received by departme nt	Amount spent by departme nt	Unspent funds	% of available funds spent by depart- ment	Division of Revenue Act
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000

Summary by
province

Eastern Cape

Free State

Gauteng

Kwazulu-Natal

Limpopo

Mpumalanga

Northern Cape

North West

Western Cape

TOTAL

Summary by

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

grant

1. *[Grant name]*

Eastern Cape

Free State

Gauteng

Kwazulu-Natal

Limpopo

Mpumalanga

Northern Cape

North West

Western Cape

2. *[Grant name]*

Eastern Cape

Free State

Gauteng

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Kwazulu-Natal
Limpopo
Mpumalanga
Northern Cape
North West
Western Cape

--

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

49. STATEMENT OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND OTHER TRANSFERS PAID TO MUNICIPALITIES

NAME OF MUNICIPALITY	GRANT ALLOCATION				TRANSFER		
	DoRA and other transfers	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	Funds Withheld	Re-allocations by National Treasury or National Department
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%

TOTAL

--

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 1A**STATEMENT OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND OTHER TRANSFERS PAID TO MUNICIPALITIES**

NAME OF MUNICIPALITY	GRANT ALLOCATION				TRANSFER			SPENT				2017/18
	DoRA and other transfers	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	Funds Withheld	Re-allocation s by National Treasury or National Department	Amount received by municipality	Amount spent by municipality	Unspent funds	% of available funds spent by municipality	Division of Revenue Act
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000

TOTAL

--

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 1B**STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO DEPARTMENTAL AGENCIES AND ACCOUNTS**

DEPARTMENTAL AGENCY/ ACCOUNT	TRANSFER ALLOCATION				TRANSFER		2017/18
	Adjusted Appropriation	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available funds Transferred	Final Appropriation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
COM:LICENCES	2			2	2	100%	3
TOTAL	2	-	-	2	2		3

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 1C**STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTIONS**

NAME OF HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTION	TRANSFER ALLOCATION				TRANSFER			2017/18
	Adjusted Appropriation	Roll Overs	Adjust- ments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	Amount not transferred	% of Available funds Transferred	Final Appropriatio n
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
TOTAL	-	-	-	-	-	-		-

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 1D**STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS/SUBSIDIES TO PUBLIC CORPORATIONS AND PRIVATE ENTERPRISES**

NAME OF PUBLIC CORPORATION/PRIVATE ENTERPRISE	TRANSFER ALLOCATION				EXPENDITURE				2017/18
	Adjusted Appropriation Act	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available funds Transferred	Capital	Current	Final Appropriation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000	R'000
Public Corporations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private Enterprises									
Transfers								267	267
DONATIONS&GIFTS PRIV ENT								267	267
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies									

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total								267	267
TOTAL								267	267

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 1E**STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS**

FOREIGN GOVERNMENT/ INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATION	TRANSFER ALLOCATION				EXPENDITURE		2017/18
	Adjusted Appropriation Act	Roll overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available funds Transferred	Final Appropriation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000

Transfers

Subsidies

TOTAL

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 1F

STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS

NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS	TRANSFER ALLOCATION				EXPENDITURE		2017/18
	Adjusted Appropriation Act	Roll overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available funds transferred	Final Appropriation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000

Transfers

Subsidies

TOTAL

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 1G**STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO HOUSEHOLDS**

HOUSEHOLDS	TRANSFER ALLOCATION				EXPENDITURE		2017/18
	Adjusted Appropriation Act	Roll Overs	Adjust- ments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available funds Transferred	Final Appropriation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
Transfers							
H/H EMPLS/BEN:LEAVE GRATUITY	317			317	317	100%	62
H/H CLAIMS AGAINST THE STATE (CA:)	266			266	266	100%	127
H/H DONATIONS&GITFS(CASH)	581			581	581	100%	11
Subsidies	1 164	-	-	1 164	1 164		200
TOTAL	1 164	-	-	1 164	1 164	-	200
TOTAL	1 164	-	-	1 164	1 164	-	200

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

**ANNEXURE 1H
STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS RECEIVED**

NAME OF ORGANISATION	NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP	2017/18	2016/17
		R'000	R'000
Received in cash			
Subtotal			
Received in kind			
Subtotal			
TOTAL			

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 11
STATEMENT OF AID ASSISTANCE RECEIVED

NAME OF DONOR	PURPOSE	OPENING BALANCE	REVENUE	EXPENDI- TURE	PAID BACK ON/BY 31 MARCH	CLOSING BALANCE
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000

Received in cash

Subtotal

Received in kind

*NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13*

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subtotal	
TOTAL	

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

**ANNEXURE 1J
STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS MADE**

NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP (Group major categories but list material items including name of organisation)	2017/18	2016/17
	R'000	R'000

Made in kind

TOTAL

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 1K**STATEMENT OF ACTUAL MONTHLY EXPENDITURE PER GRANT**

	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	
	20YY	20YY	20YY	20YY	20YY	20YY	20YY	20YY	20YY	20ZZ	20ZZ	20ZZ	Total
Grant Type	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Old age													
War Veterans													
Disability													
Grant in Aid													
Foster Care													
Care Dependency													
Child Support Grant													
Other													
TOTAL													

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

**ANNEXURE 1L
STATEMENT OF INDIRECT GRANTS BETWEEN NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS AND MUNICIPALITIES**

	GRANT ALLOCATION				SPENT
NAME OF GRANT	Division of Revenue Act	Roll Overs R'000	Adjustments R'000	Total Available R'000	Amount R'000

TOTAL

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 2A**STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS IN AND AMOUNTS OWING BY/TO NATIONAL/PROVINCIAL PUBLIC ENTITIES**

Name of Public Entity	State Entity’s PFMA Schedule type (state year end if not 31 March)	% Held YY/ZZ	% Held XX/YY	Number of shares held		Cost of investment R’000		Net Asset value of investment R’000		Profit/(Loss) for the year R’000		Losses guaranteed
				20YY/ZZ	20XX/YY	20YY/ZZ	20XX/YY	20YY/ZZ	20XX/YY	20YY/ZZ	20XX/YY	Yes/No
National/Provincial Public Entity												
Subtotal		<hr/>										
		<hr/>										
Other		<hr/>										
		<hr/>										
Subtotal		<hr/>										
		<hr/>										
TOTAL		<hr/>										

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 2B**STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS IN AND AMOUNTS OWING BY/TO ENTITIES (CONTINUED)**

Name of Public Entity	Nature of business	Cost of investment		Net Asset value of Investment		Amounts owing to Entities		Amounts owing by Entities	
		R'000		R'000		R'000		R'000	
		20YY/ZZ	20XX/YY	20YY/ZZ	20XX/YY	20YY/ZZ	20XX/YY	20YY/ZZ	20XX/YY
Controlled entities									
Subtotal									
Non-controlled entities									
Associates									
Subtotal									
Joint Ventures									
Subtotal									
Other non-controlled entities									

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subtotal	
TOTAL	

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 3A**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2014 – LOCAL**

Guarantor institution	Guarantee in respect of	Original guaranteed capital amount	Opening balance 1 April 20YY	Guarantees draw downs during the year	Guarantees repayments/ cancelled/ reduced/ released during the year	Revaluations	Closing balance 31 March 20ZZ	Guaranteed interest for year ended 31 March 20ZZ	Realised losses not recoverable i.e. claims paid out
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
	Motor vehicles								
	Subtotal								
	Housing								
	Subtotal								
	Other								
	Subtotal								
	TOTAL								

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 3A (continued)

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2018 – FOREIGN

Guarantor institution	Guarantee in respect of	Original guaranteed capital amount	Opening balance 1 April 20YY	Guarantees draw downs during the year	Guarantees repayments/ cancelled/ reduced/ released during the year	Revaluations	Closing balance 31 March 20ZZ	Guaranteed interest for year ended 31 March 20ZZ	Realised losses not recoverable i.e. claims paid out
		R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
	Motor vehicles								
	Subtotal								
	Housing								
	Subtotal								
	Other								
	Subtotal								
	TOTAL								

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 3B**STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AS AT 31 MARCH 2018**

Nature of Liability	Opening Balance 1 April 2017 R'000	Liabilities incurred during the year R'000	Liabilities paid/cancelle d/reduced during the year R'000	Liabilities recoverable (Provide details hereunder) R'000	Closing Balance 31 March 2018 R'000
Claims against the department					
Department of Roads and Public Works	136	34	-	-	170
Diners Club	180	-	180	-	-
Metropolitan Life Limited	3 701	-	1 375	-	2 326
Swift Print	-	7	-	-	7
Subtotal	4 017	41	1 555	-	2 503

Environmental Liability

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subtotal	4 017	41	1 555	-	2 503
Other					
Subtotal					
TOTAL	4 017	41	1 555	-	2 503

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 3B (continued)

	Opening Balance	Details of Liability and Recoverability	Movement during year	Closing Balance
	1 April 2017			31 March 2018
Nature of Liabilities recoverable	R'000		R'000	R'000

TOTAL

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 4**CLAIMS RECOVERABLE**

Government Entity	Confirmed balance outstanding		Unconfirmed balance outstanding		Total		Cash in transit at year end 2017/18 *	
	31/03/20ZZ	31/03/20YY	31/03/20ZZ	31/03/20YY	31/03/20ZZ	31/03/20YY	Receipt date up to six (6) working days after year end	Amount
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000

Department

*NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13*

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Other Government Entities

TOTAL

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 5**INTER-GOVERNMENT PAYABLES**

GOVERNMENT ENTITY	Confirmed balance outstanding		Unconfirmed balance outstanding		TOTAL		Cash in transit at year end 2017/18 *	
	31/03/2018	31/03/2017	31/03/2018	31/03/2017	31/03/2018	31/03/2017	Payment date up to six (6) working days before year end	Amount
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000		R'000

DEPARTMENTS**Current**

86

86

Department of Sport Arts and

Culture

Office of the Premier

19

19

Subtotal

105

105

NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Non-current

Subtotal

TOTAL

105

105

OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY

Current

Subtotal

*NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13*

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Non-current

Subtotal

TOTAL

	105	105

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 6

INVENTORIES

Inventories [Per major category]	Note	Quantity	2017/18	Quantity	2016/17
			R'000		R'000
Opening balance					
Add/(Less): Adjustments to prior year balance					
Add: Additions/Purchases – Cash			258		
Add: Additions - Non-cash					
(Less): Disposals					
(Less): Issues			(258)		
Add/(Less): Adjustments					
Closing balance			-		

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 7**MOVEMENT IN CAPITAL WORK IN PROGRESS****MOVEMENT IN CAPITAL WORK IN PROGRESS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018**

	Opening balance R'000	Current Year Capital WIP R'000	Ready for use (Asset register) / Contract terminated R'000	Closing balance R'000
HERITAGE ASSETS				
Heritage assets				
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT				
Transport assets				
Computer equipment				
Furniture and office equipment				
Other machinery and equipment				
SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS				
Specialised military assets				
BIOLOGICAL ASSETS				
Biological assets				
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES				
Dwellings				
Non-residential buildings				
Other fixed structures				
LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS				
Land				
Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources				
SOFTWARE				
Software				
MASTHEADS AND PUBLISHING TITLES				
Mastheads and publishing titles				

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

**PATENTS, LICENCES, COPYRIGHT, BRAND NAMES,
TRADEMARKS**

Patents, licences, copyright, brand names and
trademarks

--	--

RECIPES, FORMULAE, PROTOTYPES, DESIGNS, MODELS

Recipes, formulae, prototypes, designs, models

--	--

SERVICES AND OPERATING RIGHTS

Services and operating rights

--	--

TOTAL

--	--

Age analysis on ongoing projects	Number of projects		2016/17
	Planned, Construction not started	Planned, Construction started	Total R'000
0 to 1 Year			
1 to 3 Years			
3 to 5 Years			
Longer than 5 Years			
Total			

MOVEMENT IN CAPITAL WORK IN PROGRESS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2018

	Opening balance R'000	Prior period error R'000	Current Year Capital WIP R'000	Ready for use (Asset register) / Contract terminated R'000	Closing balance R'000
--	-----------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---	-----------------------------

HERITAGE ASSETS

Heritage assets

--	--

MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

Transport assets

Computer equipment

Furniture and office equipment

Other machinery and equipment

--	--

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS

Specialised military assets		
-----------------------------	--	--

BIOLOGICAL ASSETS

Biological assets		
-------------------	--	--

BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES

Dwellings		
Non-residential buildings		
Other fixed structures		

LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS

Land		
Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources		

SOFTWARE

Software		
----------	--	--

MASTHEADS AND PUBLISHING TITLES

Mastheads and publishing titles		
---------------------------------	--	--

PATENTS, LICENCES, COPYRIGHT, BRAND NAMES, TRADEMARKS

Patents, licences, copyright, brand names and trademarks		
--	--	--

RECIPES, FORMULAE, PROTOTYPES, DESIGNS, MODELS

Recipes, formulae, prototypes, designs, models		
--	--	--

SERVICES AND OPERATING RIGHTS

Services and operating rights		
-------------------------------	--	--

TOTAL

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 8A**INTER-ENTITY ADVANCES PAID (note 14)**

ENTITY	Confirmed balance outstanding		Unconfirmed balance outstanding		TOTAL	
	31/03/20ZZ	31/03/20YY	31/03/20ZZ	31/03/20YY	31/03/20ZZ	31/03/20YY
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000

NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS

Subtotal

PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS

Subtotal

PUBLIC ENTITIES

Subtotal

OTHER ENTITIES

Subtotal

TOTAL

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 8B**INTER-ENTITY ADVANCES RECEIVED (note 21 AND note 22)**

ENTITY	Confirmed balance outstanding		Unconfirmed balance outstanding		TOTAL	
	31/03/20ZZ	31/03/20YY	31/03/20ZZ	31/03/20YY	31/03/20ZZ	31/03/20YY
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000

NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS**Current**

Subtotal

Non-Current

Subtotal

PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS**Current**

Subtotal

Non-Current

**NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subtotal

PUBLIC ENTITIES

Current

Subtotal

Non-Current

Subtotal

OTHER ENTITIES

Current

Subtotal

Non-Current

***NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13***

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

Subtotal

TOTAL

Current

Non-current

***NORTHERN CAPE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURE CONSERVATION
VOTE 13***

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2018

ANNEXURE 9

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON IMMOVABLE ASSETS



**Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
90 Longstreet
Kimberley
Northern Cape
Private Bag X6102
Kimberley, 8301
Tel: 053-807 7300
<http://denc.ncpg.gov.za>**

PR 372/2018

ISBN: 978-0-621-46714-7